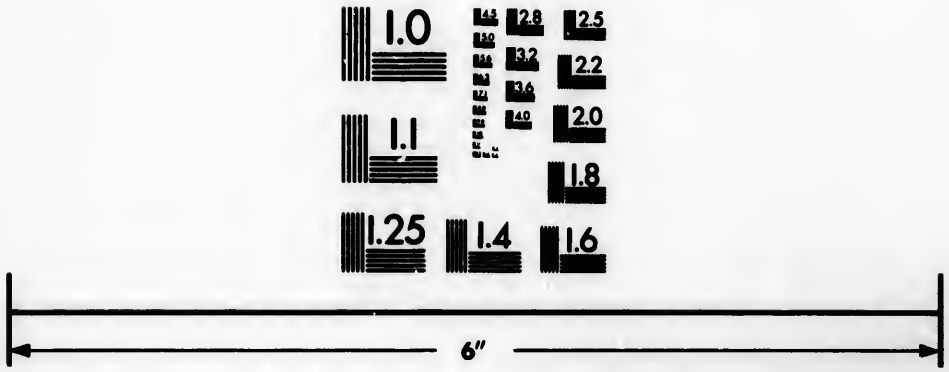
IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- [ ] Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur
- [ ] Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée
- [ ] Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- [ ] Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque
- [ ] Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur
- [ ] Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- [ ] Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- [ ] Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autres documents
- [ ] Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- [ ] Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- [ ] Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires:

- [ ] Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur
- [ ] Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées
- [ ] Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- [x] Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- [ ] Pages detached/ Pages détachées
- [x] Showthrough/ Transparence
- [ ] Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression
- [ ] Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- [ ] Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible
- [ ] Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X		14X		18X		22X		26X		30X	
						✓					
	12X		16X		20X		24X		28X		32X

V

CHIN

V O Y A G E S

MADE IN THE YEARS 1788 AND 1789,

FROM

CHINA TO THE N. W. COAST OF AMERICA,

T. Stothard, del. R. Pollard, sculp.

Callicum (and) Maquilla!

Chiefs of Nootka Sound!

Publish'd Aug.t 25. 1790. by J. Walter N.o 169. Piccadilly.

T. Stothard. del.

R. Pollard. sculp.

Callicum and Maquilla.
Chiefs of Nootka Sound.

Publish'd Aug.st 10. 1790. by J. Walter N.o 169. Piccadilly.

John Elgie Prospect Hill 1834

VOYAGES

MADE IN THE YEARS 1788 AND 1789,

FROM

CHINA TO THE N. W. COAST OF AMERICA:

WITH

AN INTRODUCTORY NARRATIVE

OF

A VOYAGE

Performed in 1786, from BENGAL, in the Ship NOOTKA.

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROBABLE EXISTENCE

OF

A NORTH WEST PASSAGE.

AND SOME ACCOUNT OF

THE TRADE BETWEEN THE NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA AND CHINA; AND THE LATTER COUNTRY AND GREAT BRITAIN.

BY *JOHN MEARES*, ESQ.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
PRINTED AT THE Logographic Press;
AND SOLD BY
J. WALTER, No. 169, PICCADILLY, OPPOSITE OLD BOND STREET.
1791.

Callicum (and Maquilla?) Chiefs of Nootka Sound?

Published Aug. 2d. 1790. by J. Walter, No. 169, Piccadilly.

J. Sheppard del.

C

V

F
vo
up

VOYAGES

TO THE

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA,

IN THE YEARS 1788, AND 1789, *&c.*

CHAP. XXI.

General Account of the Nations seen on the North Western Coast of America.—Their Situation, Villages, Population, &c.—Knowledge of the People to the Southward of Queenhithe, in a great Degree conjectural.—Some Account of the American Continent, from Cape Saint James to the Southward.—Climates—Seasons—Winds—Storms—Harbours, Navigation, &c.

WE had now taken our leave of the Coast of America; and, while the Felice may be supposed to be pursuing her voyage to the Sandwich Islands, we shall fill up the interval of her arrival there, with 1788. SEPTEMBER.

1788. SEPTEMBER. ſuch an account of the country we have juſt quitted, as we are qualified to make from our own experience, and ſuch obſervations as ſuggeſted themſelves to us while we were acquiring it.

The commercial adventurers to this part of America, who had been led thither for the furs it produced, were not without that laudable and patriot curioſity which has animated others, and indeed operated in ſome of them to add new countries to the chart of the globe; but, whatever zeal they might poſſeſs, it was not in their power to ſpare an adequate portion of their time from their more important objects of commercial enterprize.

It is true, that in purſuit of them we fell in with parts of the coaſt that Captain Cook had not viſited, and communicated with people whom he had never ſeen;—but the great object of our voyage continually checked any riſing impulſe to purſue the track of diſcovery; and our particular duty and intereſts forced us back to thoſe parts of the coaſt which were more immediately connected with the purpoſes of mercantile adventure.—Hence it is that our account of this

this part of the American continent will be confined within narrow limits:—It will, however, we truſt, poſſeſs the merit which accuracy can give it, and aſſiſt thoſe who may hereafter be employed to examine this remote portion of the globe. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The parts of which we have any particular knowledge, extend from the latitude of 45° North to 62° North. The longitude obtained from aſtronomical obſervations, is from 205° Eaſt, to 237° Eaſt of Greenwich. By this longitude we mean the Weſtern boundary of the coaſt to the Northern Pacific Ocean.—This country, as it extends towards Hudſon's or Baffin's Bay, is as yet unexplored, and, of courſe, unknown; nor can we form any probable conjecture whether ſuch a ſpace is occupied by land or ſea, as we have already obſerved, in the introductory memoir which treats of the North Weſt Paſſage, &c.

With reſpect to the inhabitants of this extenſive ſhore, we have a knowledge of four different nations, whoſe occupations and manners bear a great ſimilitude to each other.

From every information we could obtain, there is reaſon to believe that the nation

1788. SEPTEMBER. which inhabits Nootka Sound, and which extends itſelf both North and South of that port, is very numerous; but does not poſſeſs the ſame fierceneſs of character as their more Northern neighbours.

Maquilla, with whom the reader has already been made rather intimately acquainted, is the ſovereign of this territory; which extends to the Northward as far as Cape Saint James, in the latitude of 52° 20′ North, and longitude of 228° 30′ Eaſt of Greenwich; and which cape forms the Southern extremity of the great groupe of iſlands that bounds the Northern Archipelago towards the Pacific Ocean; and to the Southward, the dominions of this chief ſtretch away to the Iſlands of Wicananiſh.

There are alſo perſons of conſiderable power, though inferior dignity to the ſovereign chiefs:—In this ſtation of honour were Callicum and Hanapa, who have already been particularly mentioned; and the former of whom has been, we truſt, a pleaſing companion to the reader through many a page of this volume.—Indeed, as we had no opportunity of viſiting the interior parts, at any diſtance from the Sound, we can only com-

communicate ſuch information as we received from this amiable chief, whoſe frank and open diſpoſition was ever obedient to our enquiry; and who, by poſſeſſing an underſtanding ſuperior to the reſt of his countrymen, was qualified to make thoſe communications on which, as far as they went, we might have an unſuſpecting reliance. 1788. September.

From him we learned that there were ſeveral very populous villages to the Northward, entruſted to the government of the principal female relations of Maquilla and Callicum; ſuch as grandmothers, mothers, aunts, ſiſters, &c.—but the brothers, ſons, and other male relations, were, from political motives, kept near the perſon of the chief himſelf.—It may indeed be recollected, that the village ſuddenly invaded by the enemy, and which occaſioned a war expedition from Nootka Sound, has been mentioned in a former chapter as being governed with unlimited ſway by the grandmother of Maquilla. The mother of Callicum enjoyed a ſimilar delegated power over another diſtrict; and ſeveral other villages were aſſigned to the direction of other relations, all of which were ready to join, as occaſion re-

1788. SEPTEMBER. quired, for the ſupport of their mutual ſafety, and to yield a ready obedience to the ſummons of the ſovereign chief: — the whole forming a political band of union not very unlike to the general ſyſtem of government in Europe at an early period of its civilization, and which is well known under the appellation of the feudal ſyſtem.

The number of inhabitants in King George's Sound amount to between three and four thouſand. Captain Cook eſtimates the village of Nootka to contain about two thouſand inhabitants, and we do not think that it had undergone any change in its population when we were upon the coaſt. But there are two other ſubordinate villages in the Sound, which, between them, appeared to us to contain fifteen hundred people. One of them is ſituated at a conſiderable diſtance up the Sound, in a diſtrict committed to the juriſdiction of Hanapa.

To the Northward of the Sound there are four villages, and to the Southward of it there are an equal number, of which Maquilla is the chief. From the beſt information, each of theſe inhabited ſpots contain, on an average, about eight hundred people;

people; ſo that the whole of Maquilla's ſubjects do not amount to more than ten thouſand people;—a very ſmall number indeed to occupy ſo large a ſpace of country;—but the frequent wars which haraſs theſe little ſtates, and the fierceneſs of battle among cannibal nations, are ſufficient to ſatisfy us concerning the ſtagnant population of theſe people. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The diſtrict next to King George's Sound to the Southward, is that of Wicananiſh: though he is not conſidered as equal in rank to Maquilla, yet he is entirely free and independent, and by far the moſt potent chief of this quarter. In the ſame diſtrict reſide the chiefs named Detootche and Hanna, on two ſmall iſlands, but who are entirely free and independent. Theſe iſlands are ſituated a little to the Northward of Port Cox, and contain each of them about fifteen hundred people, and we did not underſtand that they had any other dependency.

The general reſidence of Wicananiſh is in Port Cox, where he lives in a ſtate of magnificence much ſuperior to any of his neighbours, and both loved and dreaded by the other chiefs. His ſubjects, as he himſelf informed us, amounted to about thirteen

1788, SEPTEMBER. thouſand people, according to the following eſtimation :—

In Port Cox, four thouſand; to the Southward of Port Cox to Port Effingham, and in that port, two thouſand; and in the other villages which are ſituated as far as the mouth of the Straits of John de Fuca, on the Northern ſide, there might be about ſeven thouſand people.—Here the dominions of Wicananiſh end, and thoſe of the next and laſt chief of the Nootka territory begin, whoſe name is Tatootche.

The names of the ſeveral villages belonging to Wicananiſh were given us by himſelf, and are as follow:—Kenoumahaſat, Uth-u-wil-ett, Chaiſſet, Eleſait, Qu-quaet, Lee--cha-ett, Equo-lett, How-ſchuc-ſe-lett, E-lolth-it, and Nitta-natt. Theſe names are taken down in the manner they were pronounced by Wicananiſh; and, indeed, as we paſſed along the coaſt, we had communication with ſeveral of them, whoſe inhabitants came off to us at ſea, particularly from Nitta-natt, Eleſoit, and E-lolth-it. Indeed, from the apparent populouſneſs of theſe villages, which we could very well diſtinguiſh, we rather think that the chief, either from modeſty

modeſty or ignorance, under-rated the population of his country. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The ſubjects of Wicananiſh are a bold, daring people, extremely athletic, and ſuperior in every reſpect to thoſe of King George's Sound; and, at the ſame time, not ſo ſavage as thoſe of Tatootche, who reſides on the iſland that bears his name, and is ſituated near the ſouth head-land which forms the entrance of the Straits of de Fuca. With theſe people we had very little communication; but from the crowd of inhabitants collected to view the ſhip, and the number of boats filled with people which ſurrounded her, we ſhall not over-rate the number of inhabitants on this iſland, by eſtimating them at five thouſand people.

The diſtrict of this chief extends to Queenhithe; and Wicananiſh informed us that it contained five villages, and about three thouſand inhabitants. We ſaw the large village of Queenuitett, near Queenhithe, and alſo ſeveral other ſmaller ones, as we coaſted along the ſhore.

We could obtain no other knowledge of any villages to the Southward of Queenhithe, but from the further information of Wi-

1788. Wicananiſh. He indeed repeated the names
SEPTEMBER. of ſeveral, which, according to his account, were ſituated a great way to the Southward, the inhabitants whereof not only ſpoke a different language from the Nootka natives, but who varied alſo in manners and cuſtoms. That this part of his intelligence was correct, we had ſufficient proof, when we were off Shoal-water Bay, as the two natives who then approached the ſhip, ſpoke a language which ſeemed to have no affinity with that of Nootka, and appeared, in the circumſtances of dreſs and the form of their canoe, to be a ſeparate and diſtinct people from the American nations which we had viſited.

The following names of the villages to the Southward of Queenhithe, were taken down at the moment, as Wicananiſh pronounced them:—Chanutt, Clanamutt, Chee-meeſett, Lo-the-att-ſheeth, Lu-nee-chett, Theewich-e-rett, Chee-ſet, Lino-quoit, Nook-my-ge-mat, Amuo-ſkett, Nuiſſet-tuc-fauk, Quoit-ſee-noit, Na-nunc-chett, and Chu-a-na-ſkett.

The knowledge which Wicananiſh poſſeſſed of the names of theſe places, proves very evidently that either he or ſome of his

people have had ſome communication with the inhabitants of them. But whether this was a matter of deſign or hazard, of an occaſional trading intercourſe, or the accidental effects of a ſtorm, which has been frequently known to have driven canoes to a great diſtance, and carried the affrighted Indian to the hoſpitality or the deſtruction of a remote coaſt, we cannot pretend to ſay; as it was not always in our power to make ourſelves intelligible to the ſavages, or render them intelligent to ourſelves. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Theſe places are beyond the limits of that part of America compriſed in the four nations, extending from Prince William's Sound to Queen Charlotte's Iſles, and the Northern Archipelago; and from thence to Nootka and Cape Shoalwater; ſo that any hiſtory of the people that inhabit them, muſt be a matter of mere conjecture, and therefore totally improper to interrupt the authentic narrative before us.

Of the inhabitants reſiding up the Straits of de Fuca, we could obtain no information from the people of Nootka; but from the multitude which attacked the long-boat, we had no doubt that they were very numerous.

The

1788. SEPTEMBER. The American continent, in almoſt every part, preſents nothing to the eye but immenſe ranges of mountains or impenetrable foreſts.—From Cape Saint James to Queenhithe, which we have conſidered as the diſtrict of Nootka, and inhabited by the ſame nations, this ſcene invariably preſents itſelf, and admits of very little, if any variety. In ſome places the country appears to be level on the coaſt, but ſtill the eye ſoon finds itſelf checked by ſteep hills and mountains, covered, as well every part of the low-land, with thick woods down to the margin of the ſea. The ſummits of the higher mountains, indeed, were compoſed of ſharp prominent ridges of rocks, which are clad in ſnow in ſtead of verdure; and now and then we ſaw a ſpot clear of wood, but it was very rare, and of ſmall extent.

The climate of this country, that is from Cape Saint James to the Southward, is much milder than the Eaſtern coaſt on the oppoſite ſide of America, in the ſame parallel of latitude.

The winter generally ſets in with rain and hard gales from the South Eaſt, in the month of November; but it very ſeldom happens

happens that there is any froſt till January, when it is ſo ſlight as very rarely to prevent the inhabitants from navigating the Sound in their canoes. The ſmall coves and rivulets are generally frozen; but I could not diſcover that any one remembered to have ſeen the Sound covered with ice. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The winter extends only from November to March, when the ground is covered with ſnow, which diſappears from off the lower lands in April, and vegetation is then found to have made a conſiderable advance. April and May are the ſpring months, and in June the wild fruits are already ripened. To the Northward of King George's Sound the cold encreaſes, and the winters are longer; as to the Southward, it of courſe diminiſhes; and we ſhould ſuppoſe that to the Southward of 45° there muſt be one of the moſt pleaſant climates in the world.

The mercury in the thermometer often ſtood in the middle of ſummer at 70°, particularly in the coves and harbours that were ſheltered from the Northern winds; but we very ſeldom had it lower than 40 in the evenings. Fires, however, were very acceptable both in May and September; but

we

1788. SEPTEMBER. we attributed this circumſtance, in a great meaſure, to the South Eaſt winds, which were ever attended with rain and raw cold.

The North Weſterly winds, on the contrary, blow clear, but are rather cool. The winds which prevail during the ſummer months, are the Weſterly ones, which extend their influence over the Northern Pacific Ocean, to the Northward of 30° North, as the Eaſterly winds blow invariably to the equator from this latitude.

Storms from the Southward are very frequent in the winter months, but there is no reaſon to ſuppoſe that they operate with ſuch a degree of violence as to prevent ſhips from navigating the American coaſt, in any ſeaſon of the year.

There are ſeveral harbours in the diſtrict of Nootka, which are capable of receiving, into perfect ſecurity, ſhipping of the largeſt burthen. King George's Sound is an abſolute collection of harbours and coves, which are ſheltered from the violence of all winds. Port Cox and Port Effingham are of the firſt kind for capaciouſneſs and ſafety; and to the Northward of Nootka to Cape Saint James, we may ſafely conjecture that there are

are ſounds and harbours equal to any which have been already deſcribed. Beſides, this coaſt is by no means difficult to navigate, from its very deep waters and bold ſhores. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

We cannot but conſider it as a remarkable circumſtance, that during the whole length of our coaſting voyage, we did not meet with a ſingle river of any magnitude. The very ſmall ſtreams which emptied themſelves every where into the ſea, were generally ſupplied by rains and ſnow from the mountains. We found alſo very few ſprings; ſo that from theſe and other circumſtances, with ſuch accounts as we could get from the natives, we had been frequently diſpoſed to imagine, that the land which we had conſidered as the American coaſt, was a chain of iſlands, ſeparated by large and capacious channels from the continent*.

* This conjecture will be conſidered in one of the Introductory Memoirs, with ſome account of the voyage of the American ſloop Waſhington, in the autumn of 1789, which was not received till we were thus far advanced in our Narrative.

CHAP.

1788.
SEPTEMBER.

CHAP. XXII.

Account of the Diſtrict of Nootka continued.—Vegetable Productions.—Great Plenty of Wild Fruits.—Eſculent Roots, &c.—Quadrupeds:—Deer.—Foxes.—Martens.—The Ermine.—Squirrel, &c.—Marine Animals:—The Whale, Sword Fiſh, Seals, &c.—Particular Account of the Sea Otter.—Various Kinds of Birds.—Aquatic Fowls.—Fiſh of various Kinds.—Manner of taking ſome of them.—Reptiles.—Inſects.—Minerals.—Conjectures concerning Mines in this Country, &c. &c.

THE vegetable productions of the diſtrict of Nootka, which have come to our knowledge, are not numerous, though we muſt acknowledge that our botanical enquiries were neceſſarily very confined.—We have no doubt but that conſiderable additions might be made from this country to the collected ſtores both of Zoology and Botany; but we wanted ſkill ſufficient to render ourſelves ſerviceable in this pleaſing range of ſcience.——We ſhared the natural lot

lot of all private expeditions equipped for the purpoſes of commercial adventure, in which a knowledge of theſe branches of philoſophy is not an eſſential qualification, and where even every purſuit of ſcience muſt give way to thoſe of mercantile advantage. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Among the trees which compoſe theſe foreſts, we obſerved the black and white ſpruce, with the pine and cypreſs; and a great variety with whoſe form and foliage we were wholly unacquainted; many of which, however, would anſwer every purpoſe of the dock-yard. Timbers cut from ſome of them proved ſo extremely hard, that it was with difficulty they could be worked into ſhape. We particularly remarked that in King George's Sound, Port Cox, and Port Effingham, the trees in general grow with great vigour, and are of a ſize ſufficient for maſts of any dimenſions.

On the rocky iſlands, and in the woods, we found the wild ſtrawberry in great abundance. There were alſo currant trees of the black kind, and gooſeberry buſhes, which ſeemed to bear fruit only in certain parts. There is a ſpecies of raſberry of the moſt delicious flavour, and far ſuperior to any

1788. fruit of that kind we had ever before tafted.
SEPTEMBER. It grows on a larger bufh than our European rafberry, and is free from thorns; but the fruit itfelf is fo delicate, that a fhower of rain wafhes it entirely away. There is alfo a fmall red fruit, not unlike in fize, fhape and tafte, to our currant, which grew on trees of a confiderable fize, in the greateft abundance. It is a favourite food of the natives, and during the months of July and Auguft, the chief employment was to gather it, and a fpecies of blackberry, both red and white, but very much fuperior to our wild fruit of that kind, both in fize and flavour.

The quantities of berry fruits that the natives brought us, proved their extreme plenty. To us they were a very falutary as well as pleafant addition to our table, and the failors fat down every day to a pudding made of them. We alfo preferved feveral fmall cafks of the red fruit with fugar, which lafted feveral months, and were very ferviceable to us at fea.

Wild leeks grow every where in the greateft profufion; and the efculent roots are in great variety, fome of which have a tafte fimilar to the fea fpinnage. When, however, they

they could not be procured, the tops of the young nettle proved an excellent ſucceda-neum. Of theſe the natives are immoderately fond; after having ſtripped the younger plants of a thin coat, they eat them in their raw ſtate. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Towards the water-ſide we obſerved great quantities of wild wheat, or gooſe-graſs. We every where found in the woods wild roſes and ſweet-briar, which perfumed the air. We ſaw alſo the anthericum that bears the orange-flower, and many other kinds of plants, which our ignorance in the botanic ſcience prevents us from enumerating or attempting to deſcribe. Indeed, the conſtant employment which our commercial concerns required of us, was wholly unfavourable to the reſearches of natural philoſophy; but we have every reaſon to believe that any one of botanical experience, who ſhould viſit this coaſt in the ſummer ſeaſon, would add to the ſtock of his knowledge in this uſeful and delightful ſcience.

The quadrupeds which we had an opportunity of ſeeing, were very few;—they were deer, racoons, martens, ſquirrels and foxes. The deer which we received as preſents

1788. SEPTEMBER. from the chiefs were very ſmall; but we have ſeen others in their poſſeſſion of the mooſe kind, extremely large, with branching horns. We believe, however, that the latter were not in great plenty: indeed in all our excurſions we never were ſo ſucceſsful as to bring one home, though we had ſeen and wounded them.

The foxes are very common, and differ much in ſize and colour; ſome are yellow, with a long, ſoft, and very beautiful fur: others are of a dirty red; and a third ſort of a kind of aſh-colour.

The marten bears a ſtrong reſemblance to that of Canada, particularly as to ſize and ſhape; but it is not ſo black, nor is its ſkin ſo valuable as thoſe brought from that country. There is alſo another ſpecies of them here, whoſe hair is ſo very coarſe as to be in little or no eſtimation with the natives.

The ermine is very ſcarce; and thoſe of this animal which we ſaw were rather of a yellowiſh colour, and poſſeſſing, in no degree, that beautiful whiteneſs which makes them ſo eſtimable in the countries of Europe.

Neither

Neither racoons or ſquirrels appeared to be in great plenty; the former are tame like thoſe of Eaſtern America, and the latter are ſmaller than our European ſquirrel, but not of ſo bright a colour. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

During the time we remained on the coaſt, we ſaw but two beaver ſkins; but they were the richeſt ſpecimens of that fur which we ever remember to have ſeen.

The natives made frequent mention of bears, of which they gave us to underſtand there were great numbers in the foreſts, of a very fierce nature, and with whom they ſometimes had terrible battles; but we were never ſo fortunate as to ſee one of them; and though ſome of our people went out occaſionally a bear hunting, they always returned without the gratification even of having ſeen their game.

Our knowledge did not extend further than to the above animals, though it is more than probable, that there are many other kinds of them who inhabit the foreſts of this country:—Indeed, we ſaw ſkins which ſerved for the dreſs, ornament, or armour of the natives, that muſt have belonged to animals which we had not ſeen. Though

1788. SEPTEMBER. these might be got in bartering with those tribes who may be supposed to inhabit the interior parts of the country.

The mountain sheep, though inhabitants of the Northern part of the coast, do not extend themselves so far to the Southward as the district of Nootka; at least we never saw their fleece or their horns, which are in such universal use with the Indians of Prince William's Sound and Cook's River.

The sea coasts of this country abound with numerous marine animals; such as whales, both of the bone and spermaceti kind; thrashers, grampusses, porpoises, both black and white, seals, sea-lions, sea-cows, the river-otter, and above all, the sea-otter.

During the summer, when employed in navigating the coast, we saw great numbers of whales, and were sometimes witnesses to dreadful battles between them, the sword-fish and the thrasher, who filled the air with the noise of their combats. The natives, in hunting the whale, prefer those small ones with hunches on their backs, as being the most easy to kill. They pursue also the sea-lion and the sea-cow for the same reason. The vast number of seals which are every where

where ſeen, render them an eaſy prey to the natives, who conſider them as delicious food. Their ſkins are of a ſilvery colour, ſpotted with black, and covered with a coarſe hair. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The fleſh of the ſea-cow and ſea-lion are eſteemed peculiar delicacies, and are even preferred to the whale; but are very ſcarce to the Southward.—More to the North they are found in great plenty.

The number of theſe animals which are deſtroyed by the natives for food, muſt be very conſiderable: the grampus and porpoiſe ſeem, in ſome degree, to eſcape this general deſtruction, being conſidered as inferior, both in point of uſefulneſs or luxury. But abundant as the whales may be in the vicinity of Nootka, they bear no compariſon to the numbers ſeen on the Northern part of the coaſt: indeed the generality of theſe huge marine animals delight in the frozen climates.

The ſea-otter we believe to be an inhabitant of every part of the North Weſtern Coaſt of America, from the latitude of 30° North to 60° North. Their fur is the fineſt in the world; it poſſeſſes a jetty blackneſs, and is of exceeding beauty. The pe-

1788. culiar warmth it affords, renders it a moſt
SEPTEMBER. valuable clothing in the colder climates; but conſidered in an ornamental view, it has a rich and magnificent appearance, and, under a certain arrangement, may vie even with the royal ermine.

The ocean bordering on the American coaſt is not the excluſive habitation of the ſea-otter:—that animal frequents the coaſt of Japan and that of China, particularly in the Yellow Sea, and the neighbourhood of Corea; but we have never heard that they are found farther to the Southward. They, indeed, delight in, as they ſeemed to be formed for, cold climates, and are wonderfully clad to reſiſt the ſeverity of the coldeſt region. There are, however, particular places to which they never fail to reſort in great numbers, as is ſuppoſed, on account of the ſhoals of fiſh which frequent them, and are the food of the otter.

This animal, like the river-otter, is of an amphibious nature; but their peculiar element is the ſea. They are ſometimes ſeen many leagues from land, ſleeping on their backs, on the ſurface of the water, with their young ones reclining on their breaſt.

As

As the cubs are incapable of ſwimming till they are ſeveral months old, the mother muſt have ſome curious method of carrying them out to ſea, and returning them to their hiding places on ſhore, or in the cavities of rocks that project into the ſea: indeed, they are known to ſleep with their young on their breaſt, and to ſwim with them on their back; but if they ſhould be unfortunately overtaken by the hunters, the dam and her brood always die together:—She will not leave her young ones in the moment of danger, and therefore ſhares their fate. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

From the formation of their lungs they are unable to remain under water longer than two minutes, when they are forced to riſe to the ſurface for reſpiration; and it is this circumſtance which gives their purſuers ſuch advantage over them;—though the wonderful ſwiftneſs with which they ſwim very often baffles the utmoſt attention and ſkill of the hunter.

Nature has furniſhed this creature with powerful weapons of offence and deſtruction. Its fore-paws are like thoſe of the river-otter, but of much larger ſize, and greater

1788. SEPTEMBER. greater ſtrength:—its hind-feet are ſkirted with a membrane, on which, as well as on the fore-feet, there grows a thick and coarſe hair:—its mouth contains moſt formidable rows of teeth, ſuperior to any other marine carnivorous animal except the ſhark.

The fur varies in beauty according to the different gradations of life.—The young cubs of a few months old, are covered with a long, coarſe, white hair, which protects the fine down that lies beneath it.—The natives often pluck off this coarſe hair, when the lower fur appears of a beautiful brown colour and velvet appearance. As they encreaſe in age this long hair falls off, and the fur becomes blackiſh, but ſtill remains ſhort.—When the animal is full grown, it becomes of a jet black, and encreaſes in beauty; the fur then thickens, and is thinly ſprinkled with white hairs.—When they are paſt their ſtate of perfection, and verge towards old age, their ſkin changes into a dark-brown, dingy colour, and, of courſe, proportionably diminiſhes in value.

This is the beſt account we could obtain of this curious and valuable animal; for it would be impoſſible for us to deſcribe, with

any degree of ſatisfaction, the different kinds of otter ſkins brought to us for ſale.—The great variety of colour, from a cheſnut brown to a jet black, which we obſerved in them, makes it difficult for us to aſcertain the preciſe period of their lives when they have arrived at perfection. At firſt we really ſuppoſed them to be the ſkins of different animals, or of various ſpecies of the ſame animal:—but we afterwards diſcovered what we have already ſtated concerning the advancement of them to beauty; and perhaps other circumſtances may combine to haſten or retard the period of their moſt perfect ſtate.—We are diſpoſed to imagine that they undergo an annual change in their fur, either by ſhedding the old, or acquiring new; and that their ſkins are conſiderably affected by the different ſeaſons of the year.—We obſerved that the ſkins of the otters killed during the winter, were of a more beautiful black, and, in every reſpect, more perfect than thoſe which were taken in the ſummer or autumn.

1788. SEPTEMBER

The Chineſe, who muſt be conſidered as the beſt judges of theſe ſkins, claſs them under eight or ten denominations, and affix

to

1788. SEPTEMBER. to each a proportionate value, concerning which they would never ſuffer us, in our bargains with them, to intrude an opinion. —As furriers, they held us, and perhaps with ſome reaſon, in very low eſtimation.

The male otter is, beyond all compariſon, more beautiful than the female, and is diſtinguiſhed by the ſuperior jetty colour, as well as velvet appearance of his ſkin; whereas the head, throat and belly of the female, is not only covered with a fur that is white, but which is alſo of a very coarſe texture. The ſkins in the higheſt eſtimation, are thoſe which have the belly and throat plentifully interſperſed with a kind of brilliant ſilver hairs, while the body is covered with a thick black fur, of extreme fineneſs, and a ſilky gloſs.—Indeed in this ſtate, the fur of the ſea otter is, taken in all its circumſtances, ſuperior for cloathing, to that of any other animal in the world.

It is however ſaid in China, that the ſkins of this animal taken in the Corean and Japan ſeas, are ſuperior to thoſe of Ruſſia or the North Weſtern Coaſt of America.

The abundance of theſe animals, which frequent every part of the American coaſt, occaſion

occaſion their being caught without much difficulty by the natives; who not only owe the magnificence of their appearance, as well as a moſt comfortable protection againſt the ſeverity of their winters, to the ſkin of the ſea-otter, but alſo find in its fleſh what they conſider as moſt delicious food. 1788. September.

It differs from the river otter, or capucca, as called by the people of Nootka, and which is the ſame as that of Canada: in its form, ſize, and fur, it is far ſuperior.

The ſpecies of birds which frequent the American ſhore are very confined:—We obſerved the crow, the magpie, the thruſh, the woodpecker, the wren, the king fiſher, the common land-lark, the plover, the hawk, and the white-headed eagle. The wood-pigeon was alſo ſometimes, but very rarely ſeen.

The aquatic fowls were far more numerous; and conſiſted of the common ſea-gulls and ſhags; many kinds of ducks and divers; the ſea-parrot, and many others of which we knew not the names.

Vaſt quantities of fiſh are to be found, both on the coaſt and in the ſounds or harbours.—Among theſe are the halibut, herring,

1788. SEPTEMBER. ring, ſardine, ſilver-bream, ſalmon, trout, cod, elephant-fiſh, ſhark, dog-fiſh, cuttle-fiſh, great variety of rock-fiſh, &c.—all of which we have ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the natives, or have been caught by ourſelves. There are, probably, a great abundance of other kinds, which are not to be taken by the hook, the only method of taking fiſh with which the natives are acquainted, and we had neither trawls or nets.

In the ſpring, the herrings as well as the ſardines, frequent the coaſt in vaſt ſhoals. The herring is from ſeven to eight inches long, and, in general, ſmaller than thoſe taken in the Britiſh ſeas. The ſardine reſembles that of Portugal, and is very delicious: they are here taken by the people in prodigious quantities. They firſt drive the ſhoals into the ſmall coves, or ſhallow waters, when a certain number of men in canoes, keep plaſhing the water, while others ſink branches of the pine with ſtones; the fiſh are then eaſily taken out with wooden troughs or wicker baſkets. We have ſometimes ſeen ſuch numbers of them, that a whole village has not been able to cleanſe them before they began to grow putrid.—

After

After being cleaned, they are placed on rods, and hung in rows, at a certain diſtance, over their fires, that they may be ſmoked; and when they are ſufficiently dried, they are carefully packed up in mats, and laid by as a part, and a very conſiderable part, of their winter's proviſion. The ſeaſon for taking theſe fiſh is in the months of July and Auguſt. Certain people, at this time, are ſtationed on particular eminencies, to look for the arrival of the ſhoals, which can be very readily diſtinguiſhed by the particular motion of the ſea. The natives then embark in their canoes to proceed in their fiſhery. The ſardine is preferred by them to every other kind of fiſh, except the ſalmon. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

In the months of July, Auguſt, and September, ſalmon are taken, though not in ſo great abundance as the other fiſh, but are of a very delicate flavour. They are ſplit, dried, and packed up, as has already been deſcribed, and are conſidered as a great delicacy. The ſalmon of the diſtrict of Nootka are very different from thoſe found to the Northward, which are of an inferior kind, and

1788. and of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe taken
SEPTEMBER. at Kamtſchatka.

During our ſtay in King George's Sound, we ſaw very few ſharks or halibut; but the cod taken by the natives were of the beſt quality:—they are alſo prepared, like the reſt, for the purpoſe of winter ſtores.

We ſaw the red ſnapper here, but it was very uncommon; and we now and then obſerved the large cuttle-fiſh, which the natives eat with great reliſh in its raw ſtate.

The muſcles are of a very large ſize, and filled with a ſmall, ſeedy pearl, about the ſize of a pin's head, very ill-ſhaped, and by no means tranſparent. We ſaw alſo ſea-ears, cockles, limpets, ſtar-fiſh, and many other marine productions in great abundance. The ſmall ſea-crabs have a very delicate flavour, and are in great plenty.

The reptiles of this country are confined, at leaſt as far as our knowledge extends, to a ſmall brown ſnake, about eighteen inches in length, which fled on hearing the leaſt noiſe. In our frequent viſits to the woods we ſaw no other; ſo that they may be traverſed without the leaſt fear of meeting with thoſe dangers from poiſonous animals of

of the reptile kind, which infeſt the Eaſtern ſide of America. There are however, great quantities of muſquitoes, which prove a ſevere inconvenience to the natives. We ſaw butterflies of various kinds, and ſome of uncommon ſize and beauty. The bee, common fly, and various ſpecies of moths, were in great numbers, and compoſed all that we recollect to have ſeen of the inſect tribe on the North Weſt Coaſt of America. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Of the minerals of this country, we can only judge from the different kinds of ore which we ſaw in the poſſeſſion of the natives; and from thoſe ſpecimens, we are diſpoſed to conſider them of the moſt valuable kind.

The pure malleable lumps of copper ore ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the natives, convince us that there are mines of this metal in the vicinity of this part of the Weſtern coaſt. We once ſaw a piece of it, which appeared to weigh about a pound, through which an hole had been perforated ſufficiently large for an handle to paſs, in order to make a kind of hammer. On enquiring of the man in whoſe poſſeſſion it was, from whence he procured it, he made us under-

1788. SEPTEMBER. ſtand that he had received it in barter from ſome of the native people who lived more to the Northward. — We had alſo occaſionally ſeen necklaces and a ſort of bracelets worn on the wriſt, which were of the pureſt ore, and to all appearance had never been in the poſſeſſion of an European.

The natives make a kind of coarſe red ochre, for the purpoſe of painting themſelves, but more particularly their faces, which very probably contains metalline particles; we alſo obſerved that they employed a black pigment, which they uſe to paint their bodies. Over the latter they ſtrew a glittering ſand, which was very much eſteemed by them; and from its appearance, our ſailors, at firſt, took it for gold. It was collected from a bed of rock of a whitiſh colour, at the bottom of a rivulet; it ran in veins, poſſeſſed a ſhining quality, and was of a gold colour. On breaking a piece of the rock, theſe ſhining particles vaniſhed, and what remained, was black and flaky; which, however, on being reduced to powder, reſumed the brilliant appearance we have mentioned, and formed the proudeſt ornament of the Nootkan inhabitants. Sir Francis

cis Drake ſpeaks of this ſhining ſand in his account of New Albion. But we are not ſufficiently ſkilled in mineralogy, to juſtify our offering any obſervations concerning it. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

We alſo ſaw ſeveral octangular pieces of rock chryſtal, perfectly tranſparent, and worn by the natives as ornaments about their neck. —They generally had about them a ſmall piece of Muſcovy glaſs, which they held in high eſtimation.

The imperfect knowledge we have yet obtained of this country, muſt render all conjecture vain as to its mineral poſſeſſions. —The Spaniards, however, who have the keeneſt ſcent of any people for thoſe riches which are contained in the bowels of the earth, in the month of Auguſt, 1789, opened a mine in an iſland, called Hog Iſland, which is ſituated in the harbour of Friendly Cove, in King George's Sound. Their miners were kept conſtantly at work, and no one but themſelves ſuffered to approach the iſland, except the ſoldiers ordered to guard it.

1788.
SEPTEMBER.

CHAP. XXIII.

The Persons of the Inhabitants described.—The Manner in which they treat their Infant Children.—Their Aversion to Beards.—Dresses, Male and Female.—Various Kinds of them.—Their Masks, and the Uses of them.—Disposition and Temper of the Natives.—An horrid Custom of killing a Slave every Month, for the Purpose of eating him.—The Ceremonies used on this Occasion.—The Circumstance which led to the Discovery of this cruel Practice, &c.

THE people of the Nootkan nation are, in general, robust and well proportioned;—their faces are large and full, their cheeks high and prominent, with small black eyes;—their noses are broad and flat; their lips thick; and they have, generally, very fine teeth, and of the most brilliant whiteness.

The manner in which the children of Nootka are treated when young, is not more extraordinary from its strange, and, as it should

ſhould appear, total inutility, as from its agreement with the cuſtoms of the Chineſe and Tartars, to whom this practice gives theſe people a conſiderable reſemblance. The head of the infant is bound by the mother with a kind of fillet of ſeveral folds, as low down as the eyes, in order to give it a certain form, which, at this tender age, it is capable of receiving. It might be ſuppoſed that ſuch a tight drawn ligature muſt cauſe conſiderable pain to the child; but we never obſerved that any of the infants in ſuch a ſtate of preparation for ſugar-loaf heads, ſuffered any viſible pain or inconvenience. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Though the cuſtom of compreſſing the head in this manner, gives them an unpleaſant appearance, by drawing up the eyebrows, and ſometimes producing the diſagreeable effect of ſquinting, as well as of flattening the noſe and diſtending the noſtrils, they are by no means an ill-looking race of people. They have alſo the cuſtom, which is known to prevail in ſo many Indian nations, of plucking out the beard by the roots, on its firſt appearance; and, as it continues to ſprout, to keep it down by the ſame practice. It is one of the domeſtic em-

1788. SEPTEMBER. ployments assigned to their wives to watch this appearance of manhood, and to eradicate the hairs as they come forth; which they do in a very dexterous manner with their fingers, and without giving the least pain in the operation.—Some of them, however, though we saw but very few of this disposition, when they advance in years, and become infirm, suffer their beards to grow without interruption.—But, notwithstanding they have so great an aversion to the hair of their chin, that of the head is an object of their attentive vanity.—It is strong, black and glossy, grows to a considerable length, and is either tied in a kind of knot on the top of their heads, or suffered to hang down their backs in flowing negligence.

In their exterior form they have not the symmetry or elegance which is found in many other Indian nations.—Their limbs, though stout and athletic, are crooked and ill-shaped; their skin, when cleansed of filth and ochre, is white, and we have seen some of the women, when in a state of cleanliness,—which, however, was by no means a common sight, and obtained with difficulty,—who not only possessed the fair com-

complexion of Europe, but features that would have attracted notice for their delicacy and beauty, in thoſe parts of the world where the qualities of the human form are beſt underſtood. But theſe examples of beauty are by no means numerous among the women of Nootka, who are calculated rather to diſguſt than to charm an European beholder. Their hair, like that of the men, is black; their eyes are of the ſame colour; and, in their exterior appearance, they are not to be immediately diſtinguiſhed from the men. In their characters they are reſerved and chaſte; and examples of looſe and immodeſt conduct were very rare among them. There were women in Saint George's Sound, whom no offers could tempt to meretricious ſubmiſſions.

1788. SEPTEMBER.

The principal dreſs of the men is either compoſed of the skin of the ſea-otter, or conſiſts of a kind of flaxen garment, made by the women from the bark of a tree and the filament of a nettle, prepared in a particular manner. The skin of the bear, the racoon, or other animals, are ſometimes worn, according to the caprices of fancy, or the temperature of the weather.

1788. SEPTEMBER. The otter veſtment is compoſed of two large ſkins ſewed on one ſide, which form a covering from the neck to the ancles; it paſſes under the left arm, and is tied over the right ſhoulder by a leathern thong faſtened to the ſkins, leaving both arms entirely free from any kind of reſtraint. This garment, in its form and folds, is far from being ungraceful; and, when aided by the richneſs of the fur, wants nothing but cleanlineſs to make it a veſtment of the moſt pleaſing deſcription.

They have alſo another garment, made from the inner bark of the pine-tree and the filaments of the nettle.—Theſe are ſteeped for ſome time in urine; and having been well beaten, they are ſeparated into threads, which is a matter of no great ſkill. A certain quantity of theſe threads joined together, form one of the ſtronger thongs, a number of which are prepared twice the length of the garment, and laid double acroſs a long ſtick; when they are readily platted into the kinds of mat of which this article of the Nootkan dreſs is made. The women are very expert at this buſineſs, which is one of their principal employments.

This

—This garment, from its close contexture, is warm, and, when new and clean, is rather of an elegant appearance, especially when its edges are trimmed with a narrow fringe of the sea-otter's skin; but the filth of the houses, and the personal nastiness of the people, almost immediately soils, and of course destroys its beauty: the natives call it a *cotsack*, and wear it in the same manner as their dresses of skin and fur. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The cap which they use as a covering for their head, is of a conic form, made of matting, and of so close a texture as to be capable of holding water. It is ornamented with painted representations of birds and other animals, and fastened by a leathern thong, tied beneath the chin. There is, without doubt, a very great convenience in this part of their dress, but it is by no means calculated to add to the grace or fierceness of their appearance.

Their faces are generally painted with a sort of red ochre: in visits of ceremony every part of their body is bedaubed with it, which makes them of a reddish hue, and disagreeable appearance; and being mixed with train-oil, with which they previously anoint

1783. SEPTEMBER. anoint themſelves, is accompanied with a rancid ſmell. In this faſhion of painting themſelves they adopt various modes, which, as it appeared to us, they appropriate to certain occaſions. When they go on a war expedition, black is a prevalent colour, laid on in ſtreaks, on a white ground; we have ſometimes alſo ſeen them painted entirely white; and, at other times, of a bright red, over which they ſtrewed a ſhining ſand, which has been already deſcribed. But in whatever faſhion they thought proper to colour themſelves, they appeared to us equally diſguſting; it was, if we may uſe the expreſſion, when they were in deſhabille, that they appeared to the greateſt advantage.

The ears of the men are univerſally perforated. Some of theſe have ſeveral holes, in which they fix ſmall leathern thongs, ſtrung either with porcupines quills, ſmall pieces of copper, or any other ornament they could procure from us. But buttons, when they could be obtained, ſupplanted all other articles, and we have ſometimes ſeen their ears drawn down almoſt to their ſhoulders by the weight of them. The ſeptum, or that part of the noſe which divides the noſtrils,

noſtrils, is alſo ſometimes perforated, from whence pieces of copper, iron or tin, ſhaped in various ways, are ſuſpended.—They wear alſo round their wriſts a kind of bracelet made of metal, or of leather ſtrung with ſhells, and ſometimes of a number of ſimple thongs of leather. They apply the ſame kind of ornament to their ancles; but with a greater number of thongs, and a proportionable encreaſe in the ſize of the beads or other decorations. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The dreſs of the women very materially differs from that of the men; and is calculated, with great modeſty, to prevent that perſonal expoſure which accompanies the dreſs of the other ſex. They are never ſuffered to wear the ſea-otter ſkin, or furs of any kind, as far as we could obſerve.—Their dreſſes are made of mats, manufactured by themſelves, in the form of a ſhift, without ſleeves, which falls down to the ancle. A kind of mantle, with a hole in the middle, paſſes over their head, and is contrived to cover their arms without reſtraining their motion; though it very ſeldom happens that in any of their employments more than half the arm becomes viſible. A cap of the

ſame

1788. SEPTEMBER. ſame kind as that of the men, compleats their dreſs. Their long black hair hangs down their back; but they are not allowed to employ any other paint but of a red colour, which, however, they uſe in great profuſion. We obſerved very few of them who were adorned with the noſe or ear decorations.

But theſe are the dreſſes of peace;—the people of Nootka have another for war, and is admirably contrived to anſwer the purpoſe for which it is put on. It conſiſts of a thick leathern frock or doublet, made from the skin of the elk, cut into a fringe at the ſides and neck, and adorned on the other parts with taſſels of leather: it reaches from the neck to the heels, and is painted with various devices. This garment is ſufficiently ſtrong to reſiſt the arrows or even the ſpears of their enemies, as by hanging looſe it yields to the force, and checks the progreſs both of one and the other. It may, therefore, be conſidered as a very complete defenſive armour. This dreſs is accompanied with a mask repreſenting the head of ſome animal; it is made of wood, with the eyes, teeth, &c. and is a work of conſiderable ingenuity.

Of

Of theſe masks they have a great variety, which are applicable to certain circumſtances and occaſions. Thoſe, for example, which repreſent the head of the otter, or any other marine animals, are uſed only when they go to hunt them.—In their war expeditions, but at no other time, they cover the whole of their dreſs with large bear-skins. They alſo adorn their heads with feathers and the down of birds,—a cuſtom which they rigidly obſerve in their firſt approach to ſtrangers. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

When we firſt ſaw them dreſſed in this manner, their ferocious appearance was rather alarming; but this ſingular mode of diſguiſing themſelves, loſt its deformity by a familiar intercourſe, and being continually in the habit of obſerving the character of this inoffenſive people. When ſitting in their houſes and converſing with their families, they loſt all that air of ferocity which they derived from the dreſs we have juſt deſcribed.—They were, in general, courteous to us, and affable to each other; and they ſeemed to entertain ſomething like a very correct notion of right and wrong; being confident when acting with rectitude, and diffident when doing any thing under an

1788. SEPTEMBER. oppoſite influence: for I do not recollect a ſingle inſtance, where the reproach we made them on any detection, was not attended with the moſt evident ſenſe of ſhame. It would not, perhaps, be the beſt ground to form a judgment of their real character by their immediate conduct to us, as that might take its ſhape from the fear of our power, or the hope of our favour. But in their demeanour to each other, we frequently ſaw thoſe attentions, and diſcovered thoſe friendly diſpoſitions which leave no doubt as to the amiable qualities they poſſeſs. On the other hand, their ſanguinary appetites and cannibal propenſities were but too evident; ſo that we were divided between our regard and abhorrence of the Nootkan people.

Callicum and Hanapa both declared their averſion to the practice of eating human fleſh; at the ſame time they acknowledged it exiſted among them, and that Maquilla was ſo much attached to this deteſtable banquet, as to kill a ſlave every moon, to gratify his unnatural appetite.—Theſe chiefs, with every look and expreſſion of abhorrence, gave

gave us the following account of this bloody ceremony. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The number of Maquilla's ſlaves were very conſiderable, not only at Nootka, but in other parts of his territories. And when the fatal day arrived which was to be celebrated by the feaſt of an human victim, a certain number of theſe ſlaves were aſſembled in the houſe of the ſovereign chief, who ſelected the object to be eaten by him and his gueſts, in the following curious manner:—The inferior chiefs who were invited to partake of the approaching banquet, performed the ceremonies which were appointed to precede it:—theſe conſiſt of ſinging the war ſong, dancing round the fire, and fomenting the flames by throwing oil into them. A bandage is then tied over the eyes of Maquilla, who in this blindfold ſtate is to ſeize a ſlave. His activity in the purſuit, with the alarms and exertions of theſe unhappy wretches in avoiding it, form another part of this inhuman buſineſs. But it is ſeldom a work of delay,—ſome one of theſe ſlaves is ſoon caught,—death inſtantly follows,—the devoted carcaſe is immediately cut in pieces, and its reeking portions diſtributed

1788. SEPTEMBER. buted to the guests: when an universal shout of those who have escaped, declares the joy of their deliverance.

We were not by any means disposed to give credit to this extraordinary action, and rather imagined that it was invented to injure Maquilla in our opinion; for when we recollected that the pillow of Callicum was filled with human sculls, we could not but suspect if the former was a cannibal, that the latter was also of the same description. Our subsequent enquiries, however, confirmed all that Callicum had asserted;—and many of the natives assured us that he was an honourable exception to the general disposition of the Nootkan people to human flesh. The sculls on which he reposed might, indeed, be the remains of his ancestors; or, which is more probable, the trophies of his prowess, and preserved by him to record his valour; as standards taken from an enemy, in the wars of polished nations, are hung up as ensigns of their glory, in the public places of their metropolitan cities.

A circumstance however took place very soon after we had received the information we have just related, which induced Maquilla him-

himſelf to confirm the truth of this cruel hiſtory, and to name even the very time when the laſt ſcene of his tragic gluttony was acted by him. 1788. September.

It ſo happened that the chief, in aſcending the ſide of the ſhip, by ſome untoward accident received an hurt in his leg. Orders were immediately given to the ſurgeon to do what was neceſſary on the occaſion; and when he was about to apply a plaiſter to the wound, Maquilla abſolutely refuſed to ſuffer the application, but ſucked himſelf the blood which flowed freely from it: and when we expreſſed our aſtoniſhment and diſguſt at his conduct, he replied, by licking his lips, patting his belly, and exclaiming *clooſh*, *clooſh*; or good, good. Nor did he now heſitate to confeſs that he eat human fleſh, and to expreſs the delight he took in banqueting on his fellow creatures. Nay, he not only avowed the practice of which he had been accuſed, but informed us, as we ſtood ſhuddering at the ſtory, that, a very ſhort time before, the ceremony of killing and eating a ſlave had taken place even in Friendly Cove. We terrified him however into a pro-

1788. SEPTEMBER. promiſe, that no ſuch barbarity ſhould be again practiſed by himſelf, or any others in his territories; and gave him to underſtand, with the moſt determined tone and look we could aſſume, that he himſelf ſhould not long ſurvive another repetition of it.

CHAP.

1788.
SEPTEMBER.

CHAP. XXIV.

Employments of the Men of Nootka.—They consist, in general, of hunting different Marine and Land Animals.—Killing the Whale, &c: described.—Method of hunting the Sea-Otter, the Seal, &c.—Their more domestic Occupations.—Making Implements for Fishing and War.—Their Canoes:—A Description of them.—A particular Manner of Fishing.—Employments of the Women.—Manner of collecting and preserving the Roes of Fish.—The Disposition of the People to War.—The Custom of exchanging their Women.—Their Religion, &c. &c.

THE occupations of the men on this coast were such as arose from their particular situation. Fishing, and hunting the land or larger marine animals, either for food or furs, form their principal employments.—The common business of fishing for ordinary sustenance is carried on by slaves, or the lower class of people:—While the more noble occupation of killing the whale and

1788. SEPTEMBER. hunting the ſea-otter, is followed by none but the chiefs and warriors.

Their dexterity in killing the whale is not eaſily deſcribed, and the facility with which they convey ſo huge a creature to their habitations is no leſs remarkable. When it is determined to engage in whale-hunting, which the moſt ſtormy weather does not prevent, the chief prepares himſelf, with no common ceremony, for this noble diverſion. —He is cloathed on the occaſion in the ſea-otter's ſkin; his body is beſmeared with oil, and daubed with red ochre; and he is accompanied by the moſt brave, active, and vigorous people in his ſervice.

The canoes employed on this occaſion are of a ſize between their war canoes and thoſe they uſe on ordinary occaſions; they are admirably well adapted to the purpoſe, and are capable of holding, conveniently, eighteen or twenty men.

The harpoons which they uſe to ſtrike the whale or any other ſea-animal, except the otter, are contrived with no common ſkill. The ſhaft is from eighteen to twenty-eight feet in length; at the end whereof is fixed a large piece of bone, cut in notches, which

which being ſpliced to the ſhaft, ſerves as a ſecure hold for the harpoon, which is faſtened to it with thongs.—The harpoon is of an oval form, and rendered extremely ſharp at the ſides as well as the point;—it is made out of a large muſcle-ſhell, and is fixed into another piece of bone, about three inches long, and to which a line is faſtened, made of the ſinews of certain beaſts, of ſeveral fathoms in length; this is again attached to the ſhaft; ſo that when the fiſh is pierced, the ſhaft floats on the water by means of ſeal-skins filled with wind, or the ventilated bladders of fiſh, which are ſecurely attached to it. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The chief himſelf is the principal harpooner, and is the firſt that ſtrikes the whale. —He is attended by ſeveral canoes of the ſame ſize as his own, filled with people armed with harpoons, to be employed as occaſion may require. When the huge fiſh feels the ſmart of the firſt weapon, he inſtantly dives, and carries the ſhaft with all its bladders along with him. The boats immediately follow his wake, and as he riſes, continue to fix their weapons in him, till he finds it impoſſible for him to ſink, from

1788. SEPTEMBER. the number of floating buoys which are now attached to his body. The whale then drowns, and is towed on ſhore with great noiſe and rejoicings. It is then immediately cut up, when part is dedicated to the feaſt which concludes the day, and the remainder divided among thoſe who have ſhared in the dangers and glory of it.

The taking of the ſea-otter is attended with far greater hazard as well as trouble. For this purpoſe two very ſmall canoes are prepared, in each of which are two expert hunters. The inſtruments they employ on this occaſion are bows and arrows, and a ſmall harpoon. The latter differs, in ſome degree, from that which they uſe in hunting the whale; the ſhaft is much the ſame, and is pointed with bone; but the harpoon itſelf is of a greater length, and ſo notched and barbed, that when it has once entered the fleſh, it is almoſt impoſſible to extricate it. This is attached to the ſhaft by ſeveral fathoms of line of ſufficient ſtrength to drag the otter to the boat. The arrows are ſmall, and pointed with bone, formed into a ſingle barb. Thus equipped, the hunters proceed among the rocks in ſearch of their prey.—

Some-

Sometimes they ſurpriſe him ſleeping on his back, on the ſurface of the water; and, if they can get near the animal without awakening him, which requires infinite precaution, he is eaſily harpooned and dragged to the boat, when a fierce battle very often enſues between the otter and the hunters, who are frequently wounded by the claws and teeth of the animal. The more common mode, however, of taking him is by purſuit, which is ſometimes continued for ſeveral hours.—As he cannot remain under water but for a very ſhort time, the skill in this chace conſiſts in directing the canoes in the ſame line that the otter takes when under the water, at which time he ſwims with a degree of celerity that greatly exceeds that of his purſuers. They therefore ſeparate, in order to have the better chance of wounding him with their arrows at the moment he riſes; though it often happens that this wary and cunning animal eſcapes from the danger which ſurrounds him. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

It has been obſerved, in the account already given of the otter, that when they are overtaken with their young ones, the parental affection ſuperſedes all ſenſe of danger;

1788. SEPTEMBER. ger; and both the male and female defend their offspring with the moſt furious courage, tearing out the arrows and harpoons fixed in them with their teeth, and oftentimes even attacking the canoes. On theſe occaſions, however, they and their litter never fail of yielding to the power of the hunters. The difficulty of taking the otter might indeed occaſion ſome degree of ſurpriſe at the number of the skins which the natives appear to have in uſe, and for the purpoſes of trade. But the circumſtance may be eaſily accounted for, by the conſtant exerciſe of this advantageous occupation: ſcarce a day paſſes, but numbers are eagerly employed in the purſuit of it.

The ſeal is alſo an animal very difficult to take, on account of its being able to remain under water. Artifices are therefore made uſe of to decoy him within reach of the boats; and this is done in general by the means of maſks of wood made in ſo exact a reſemblance of nature, that the animal takes it for one of his own ſpecies, and falls a prey to the deception. On ſuch occaſions, ſome of the natives put on theſe masks, and hiding their bodies with branches of

of trees as they lie among the rocks, the 1788.
ſeals are tempted to approach ſo near the SEPTEMBER.
ſpot, as to put it in the power of the natives to pierce them with their arrows. Similar artifices are employed againſt the ſea-cow, &c. The otters, as well as ſome of the land animals, are, we believe, occaſionally taken in the ſame manner.

The very preparation for the buſineſs of hunting and fiſhing, requires no ſmall portion of domeſtic employment. Their harpoons, lines, fiſh-hooks, bows and arrows, and other implements neceſſary in the different purſuits of peace and war, muſt make a very great demand upon their time. Beſides, they contrived to forge the metals they received from us into various ornaments, after their faſhion, for their favourite wives or miſtreſſes. In theſe domeſtic operations the boys were always made to give their aſſiſtance, and learn to form the materials with which they were hereafter to gain their ſuſtenance and their glory.

The ingenuity of theſe people in all the different arts that is neceſſary to their ſupport and their pleaſure, is matter of juſt admiration to the more cultivated parts of

the

1788. SEPTEMBER. the globe. Nature, that fond and bounteous parent to her children of every kind, has left none of them without thoſe means which are capable of producing the relative happineſs of all. But the moſt laborious, as well as moſt curious employment in which we ſaw the natives of Nootka engaged, (for we had no opportunity of ſeeing them conſtruct one of their enormous houſes,) was the making their canoes; which was a work of no common ſkill and ability. Theſe boats are, many of them, capable of containing from fifteen to thirty men, with eaſe and convenience; and at the ſame time are elegantly moulded and highly finiſhed; and this curious work is accompliſhed with utenſils of ſtone, made by themſelves.

They even manufactured tools from the iron which they obtained from us; and it was very ſeldom that we could perſuade them to make uſe of any of our utenſils in preference to their own, except the ſaw, whoſe obvious power in diminiſhing their labour, led them to adopt it without heſitation. In particular, they contrived to forge from the iron they procured of us, a kind of tool, which anſwered the purpoſe of hollowing

lowing out large trees much better than any utenſil we could give them. This buſi- neſs they accompliſhed by main ſtrength, with a flat ſtone by way of anvil, and a round one which ſerved the purpoſe of an hammer; and with theſe inſtruments they ſhaped the iron from the fire into a tool bearing ſome reſemblance to a cooper's adze, which they faſtened to an handle of wood with cords made of ſinews; and being ſharpened at the end, was extremely well adapted to the uſes for which it was intended.

1788. SEPTEMBER.

Their large war canoes were generally finiſhed on the ſpot where the trees grew of which they are made, and then dragged to the water-ſide. We have ſeen ſome of them which were fifty-three feet in length, and eight feet in breadth. The middle part of theſe boats is the broadeſt, and gradually narrows to a point at each end; but their head or prow is generally much higher than the ſtern.

As their bottoms are rounded, and their ſides flam out, they have conſequently ſufficient bearings, and ſwim firmly in the water. They have no ſeats, but ſeveral pieces

1788. SEPTEMBER. of wood, about three inches in diameter, are fixed acrofs them, to keep the fides firm, and preferve them from being warped. The rowers generally fit on their hams, but fometimes they make ufe of a kind of fmall ftool, which is a great relief to them. In the act of embarking they are extremely cautious, each man regularly taking the ftation to which he has been accuftomed. Some of thefe canoes are polifhed and painted, or curioufly ftudded with human teeth, particularly on the ftern and the prow. The fides were fometimes adorned with the figure of a dragon with a long tail, of much the fame form as we fee on the porcelain of China, and in the fanciful paintings of our own country. We were much ftruck with this circumftance, and took fome pains to get at the hiftory of it; but it was among many other of our enquiries to which we could not obtain any fatisfactory anfwer.

After we had been fome time in King George's Sound, the natives began to make ufe of fails made of mats, in imitation of ours. We had, indeed, rigged one of Hanna's large canoes for him, with a pendant, &c. &c. of which he was proud beyond meafure;

meaſure; and he never approached the ſhip but he hoiſted his pendant, to the very great diverſion of our ſeamen. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The paddles are nicely ſhaped, and well poliſhed with fiſh-skin: they are about five feet ſix inches in length; and the blade, which is about two feet long, is pointed like a leaf, and the point itſelf is lengthened ſeveral inches, and is about one broad. At the end of the handle there is a tranſverſe piece of wood like the top of a crutch. Theſe paddles the natives uſe in a moſt dextrous manner, and urge on the canoes with inconceivable ſwiftneſs.

In no one circumſtance of their different occupations do the natives of Nootka diſcover more dexterity than in that of fiſhing. They however always preferred their own hooks, which were made from ſhells, or the bone of fiſh, to ours; nor indeed would they ever make uſe of the latter; but our lines they conſidered as very ſuperior to thoſe of their own manufacture. Theſe are made from the ſinews of the whale, which furniſhes them with the materials of all their different cordage,—or from ſea-weed, which grows on the coaſt in great abundance. This

is

1788. is ſplit, boiled, and dried, when it forms a
SEPTEMBER. very tough and ſtrong line.

But, beſides the common practice of angling, they have a very particular method of taking herrings, ſardines, &c. This is managed with a ſtick or pole about eighteen feet long, with a blade of twelve or fourteen inches broad, and ſix feet long, on both ſides of which are fixed a number of ſharp pieces or points of bone, about three inches in length. When the ſhoal of fiſh appears, they ſtrike this inſtrument into the water, and ſeldom fail of bringing up three or four fiſh at every ſtroke.—We have often ſeen a ſmall canoe nearly filled with herrings, &c. in a very ſhort time, by this eaſy method of fiſhing.

But, although theſe people are ſo dextrous in their various employments, and ſo active when in a ſtate of exertion, they are naturally of an indolent and lazy diſpoſition; and would, in general, prefer to idle away their time in the filth of their habitations, than go forth to the honourable and diſtinguiſhing, as well as neceſſary duties of killing the whale and hunting the otter. We have oftentimes ſeen the buſy Callicum obliged

obliged to exert his compulſory power to call them from their domeſtic indulgence, to throw the harpoon, or let fly the arrow. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The women have alſo their appointed occupations. It is their department to clean the ſea-otter skins, and ſtretch them on frames, which they perform with habitual ingenuity. Every branch of culinary ſcience, as well as of the houſehold œconomy, is likewiſe committed to them; and it is among their duties to keep watch during the night, in order to alarm the men in caſe of any ſudden incurſion of an enemy.—They not only dreſs the proviſions for the day, but prepare the ſtores for winter ſuſtenance.—The garments which have been already deſcribed as made from the bark of trees, are of female manufacture. They alſo collect the wild fruits and eſculent plants that are found in the woods, or take the ſhell-fiſh, which are in great plenty among the rocks, or on the ſea-ſide. When the canoes return from their little voyages, they are employed in unlading them of their cargoes, hauling them on the beach, and covering them with branches of the pine, as a protection from the weather. On all theſe oc-

1788. occaſions, however, the female ſlaves take
SEPTEMBER. a proportionable ſhare of the labour. They have alſo their conjugal and maternal duties; nor ſhall we be ſo unjuſt as not to mention that the women of Nootka are tender mothers and affectionate wives: indeed we have beheld inſtances of fondneſs for their children, and regard for their huſbands, which mark the influence of thoſe ſenſibilities that form the chief honour of the female character among the moſt poliſhed nations of the globe.

The ſea is the great market to which theſe people reſort, and where, as has already been made to appear, a vaſt plenty of fiſh of various kinds is purchaſed by their labour. According to the beſt information we could obtain, the ice, on this part of the coaſt, ſeldom or never precludes them from having acceſs to the ſea: though the very precautions they uſe in laying up ſtores for winter, and the hiſtory which Mr. Maccay gives of the diſtreſs they ſuffered while he was amongſt them, is an evident proof that they ſometimes undergo very great hardſhips from want of proviſions during the cold months. Whatever food is capable of being

being preſerved, they do not fail to prepare for the colder ſeaſons of the year. Even the ſpawn of fiſh is conſidered as a winter ſtore, and collected in the following manner. In the beginning of the ſummer, they ſpread at the head of the ſounds and bays a great quantity of the branches of trees, on which the ſpawn of the fiſh naturally incruſts itſelf; when, at a proper period, it is ſtripped off and put carefully into fiſh bladders. This kind of caviar the natives conſider as a delicacy both in its dry and raw ſtate. The roe of the ſalmon is alſo ſtored up in the ſame manner; but they collect it from the fiſh itſelf, which is ſeen in autumn almoſt burſting with this favourite article of winter luxury. They eat it as well as all their dried fiſh with oil, and without any other preparation. As it has been found neceſſary to mention in other parts of this volume, the different animals theſe people take for food,—for indeed they eat every thing, more or leſs, which they take,—we ſhall not add what might be eſteemed an unneceſſary repetition.

1788. SEPTEMBER.

A ſtate of ſavage life is univerſally found to be a ſtate of warfare; and the Nootka

1788. nations are not only in frequent hostilities
September. with the more distant tribes, but even among themselves; particularly Wicananish and Tatootche. Stratagem and surprise form the offensive points of their military art; its defensive operations, if we may use the expression, are vigilance and precaution. Their villages, &c. therefore, are generally built in situations not easily to be attacked without danger. But they do not trust to any security of situation; for in peace, as well as in war, a continual watch is kept during the night by women, who, sitting round their fires, keep each other awake, by relating the battles of their nation, or recounting the prowess and gallant deeds of their husbands and their children. One man alone performs the part of centinel on the outside of the house, where he is placed in such a manner as to hear the least noise that may be made in the woods, or on the water.—Indeed, this continual vigilance is a most essential part of their government; as among these savage people an opportunity of gaining advantage is oftentimes the signal for war; and, therefore, they can never be said to be in a state of peace: they must live in constant

constant expectation of an enemy, and never relax from that continual preparation against those hostilities and incursions which doom captives to slavery or to death. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The chiefs of this country have a custom which, as it appears principally to be derived from the wars of the different states with each other, may be mentioned with propriety in this place. This custom consists in yielding up their wives to, or interchanging them with, each other. A beautiful woman will sometimes occasion a war in the desarts of Nootka, as it formerly did in the fields of Troy: a woman is sometimes found necessary to sooth a conqueror, or to purchase a favourable article in a treaty. Indeed, the privileges which the chiefs possess of having as many wives as they please, may, perhaps, have arisen from an experience of the political purposes to which female charms may be applied in peace or in war.

We could not, however, but observe, that in the whole district of Nootka, the women did not appear to bear an equal proportion to the men. To the Northward, on the contrary, the number of females greatly pre-

1788. ponderates; a circumſtance which will en-
SEPTEMBER. gage ſome degree of curioſity, as it is hereafter deſcribed in one of thoſe chapters which contain the voyage of the Iphigenia from Samboingan to Nootka Sound.

The marriage ceremonies of theſe people conſiſt of nothing more than a feaſt given by the friends of the parties. With what rites or forms they conſign the dead to their laſt abode, we had no opportunity of obſerving. We remember to have ſeen ſmall oblong boxes, which contained the dead bodies of children hanging on the branches of trees; and which, as we underſtood, were, after a certain time, taken down and buried; but we rather think this cuſtom was peculiar to children, as we never ſaw the remains of any perſon of full growth in ſuch a ſituation.

Of the religion of theſe people we have no very correct idea; but ſhall relate what we know of thoſe principles which connect them with the Deity, and their preſent life with one that is to come. In moſt of their houſes they have, as has already been obſerved, certain huge idols or images, to whom we never ſaw them pay any mark of common

reſpect,

respect, much less of worship or adoration. 1788.
These mishapen figures occupied, as it ap- SEPTEMBER.
peared, somewhat of a distinguished and appropriate place, wherever we saw them; but they seemed to have no exclusive privilege whatever, and shared the common filth of those who lived beneath the same roof with them. Indeed, we had for some time, no reason for supposing that they had an idea of a Deity, till we explained to them the cause of our suspension from labour on Sunday; and we should have quitted America in a total ignorance, as to any principle of their faith, if the son of Hanapa, a boy of very uncommon sagacity for a native of Nootka, had not unfolded to us the following very concise history of their religion; which, however, is sufficient to prove that they enjoy the common and consolatory belief of the intellectual world in a future and better state of existence.

This discovery arose from our enquiries on a subject of a very different nature.—On expressing our wish to be informed by what means they became acquainted with copper, and why it was such a peculiar object of their admiration, —this intelligent young

1788. SEPTEMBER. man told us all he knew, and as we believe all that is known by his nation on the ſubject. Where words were wanting, or not intelligible, which frequently happened in the courſe of his narration, he ſupplied the deficiency by thoſe expreſſive actions which nature or neceſſity ſeems to have communicated to people whoſe language is confined; and the young Nootkan diſcovered ſo much ſkill in conveying his ideas by ſigns and ſymbols, as to render his diſcourſe perfectly intelligible whenever he found it neceſſary to have recourſe to them. He related his ſtory in the following manner:—

He firſt placed a certain number of ſticks on the ground, at ſmall diſtances from each other, to which he gave ſeparate names. Thus he called the firſt his father and the next his grandfather: he then took what remained, and threw them all into confuſion together; as much as to ſay that they were the general heap of his anceſtors, whom he could not individually reckon. He then, pointing to this bundle, ſaid that when they lived, an old man entered the Sound in a copper canoe, with copper paddles, and every thing elſe in his poſſeſſion of the ſame metal: —that

—that he paddled along the ſhore, on which all the people were aſſembled, to contemplate ſo ſtrange a ſight; and that, having thrown one of his copper paddles on ſhore, he himſelf landed. The extraordinary ſtranger then told the natives that he came from the ſky, —to which the boy pointed with his hand, —that their country would one day be deſtroyed, when they would all be killed, and riſe again to live in the place from whence he came. Our young interpreter explained this circumſtance of his narrative by lying down as if he were dead; and then, riſing up ſuddenly, he imitated the action of ſoaring through the air. 1788. September.

He continued to inform us that the people killed the old man, and took his canoe; and that from this event they derived their fondneſs for copper. He alſo gave us to underſtand that the images in their houſes were intended to repreſent the form, and perpetuate the miſſion of the old man who came from the ſky.

Such was the imperfect tradition which we received of what may be called the ſacred hiſtory of this country, and on which the inhabitants reſted the common hope of

1788. SEPTEMBER. the human mind in every ſtate and form of our nature,—that there will be an exiſtence hereafter, beyond the reach of ſublunary ſorrow.

Thus have we given ſuch an account of this people, country, and the cuſtoms of it, as occurred to our obſervation. We had not time, even if we had poſſeſſed the ability, to have purſued the track of the philoſopher and the naturaliſt. We had other objects before us; and all the knowledge we have obtained was, as it were, accidentally acquired in the purſuit of them. Of the country we had no reaſon to complain, and we left Nootka Sound with no ſmall ſhare of eſteem for the inhabitants of it,

CHAP.

1788.
SEPTEMBER.

CHAP. XXV.

The FELICE *proceeds on her Voyage.—Obliged to lighten the Ship.—Arrive off Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands.—Heave to in Toeyah-yah Bay.—Receive great Quantities of Provisions.—The present State of that Island.—Present in the Name of Tianna to the Chief of it.—The* FELICE *leaves Owhyhee.—Improvement in salting Provisions.—Pass the Islands of Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi and Woahoo.—Arrive off Atooi; the political State of that Island.—Proceed to Oneeheow.—Large Quantity of Yams procured.—Proceed on the Voyage.—Make the Island of Botol Tobago Xima.—Round the Rocks of Ville Rete.—Make the Coast of China.—Anchor in the Roads of Macao.*

WE now return to the progress of our voyage.—During the night after we left King George's Sound, it blew with great violence, accompanied by a very heavy, mountainous sea,—the ship labouring in an unusual manner; when at four in the morning

1788. ing of the 25th, we were alarmed with an
SEPTEMBER. account that there was four feet water in
Thurſday 25 the hold; and by eight o'clock the water had not only gained on us, but was got above the ground-tier of casks, which made me at firſt apprehend that the ſhip, from her exceſſive tumbling and rolling, had ſprung a dangerous leak. The pumps had been kept conſtantly at work, but after ſome time, they became ſo choaked with the ſmall ballaſt, as to be no longer in a condition to deliver their water. While the carpenters were repairing them, the crew were employed in baling the water from all the hatch-ways. We continued, however, to purſue our courſe under cloſe-reefed top-ſails and fore-ſail, to the Southward, with the wind from the North Weſt, which now blew a violent gale, and the ſhip moved heavily and ſlowly through the ſea, from the great quantity of water in her hull.

Our alarms were very much encreaſed, when we found that at ten o'clock the water continued to baffle all our endeavours. In this ſituation, orders were given to bring the ſhip to, which was accordingly done under the cloſe-reefed main top-ſail on the lar-

larboard tacks. I was confident as to the ſtate and ſtrength of the veſſel, and therefore gave orders for all the ſpars and booms on the lee-ſide of the deck to be launched overboard without delay, which was no very eaſy buſineſs, from their ſize and the rolling and tumbling of the ſhip: however, with the aſſiſtance of hatchets and axes, this ſide of the deck was effectually cleared; when the ſhip was wore immediately, and put on the other tack; and the ſame operation was performed on the other ſide, which laſted till three o'clock, when the ſpars were all launched overboard, and we almoſt inſtantaneouſly felt a good effect, by the diminution of the water from baling, as the pumps could not be immediately repaired. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

We now diſcovered the cauſe of our paſt danger to have ariſen from the great weight of timber lodged on the deck, which, with the heavy rolling ſea, had opened her ſeams, and given paſſage to ſo large a quantity of water. After this operation, however, ſhe became light and buoyant, and we purſued our courſe with renewed ſpirits and confidence.

Thus

1788. Thus we continued, without the inter-
OCTOBER. vention of any occurrence worth relating,
Wednesday 15 till the 15th of October, which brought us into fine and serene weather; when being in the latitude of the East-end of the Island of Owhyhee, we bore up West, to strike the island on the parallel. Our longitude, by account, was at this time 205° 65′ East of Greenwich; whereas by observation of the sun and moon, it was 209° 20′. There being such a material difference, I preferred the lunar observation.

Thursday 16 On the 16th, by fresh distances of the sun and moon, and moon and stars, we were in the longitude of 207° 44′ East, and at noon the observed latitude was 20° 11′ North; our distance being about thirty leagues from the island of Owhyhee.

Friday 17 At five o'clock, on the morning of the 17th, to our infinite satisfaction we discovered land, bearing from East South East, to West North West, at the distance of six leagues: but it was so very hazy, that the island was imperfectly discerned: in clear weather, the high land of Owhyhee can be seen at the distance of twenty leagues.

We

We had, indeed, good reaſon to rejoice at the ſight of this iſland, as we were greatly reduced in the article of proviſions. We had given ſo large a portion of our ſtores to the Iphigenia, and our paſſage to the iſlands not being ſo quick as we had expected, the idea of that plenty, and thoſe comforts which, as it were, waited our arrival there, filled every heart with joy and gladneſs. 1788. October.

As we approached the iſland of Owhyhee, a perſon who had never viſited this part of the globe, would have ſeen nothing by which he could be led to ſuppoſe that it was the ſeat of luxurious abundance.—The high, mountainous appearance of the land, and the blackneſs caſt over it from the fog and vapour, threw ſuch a gloom on the whole ſcene, as to afford no expectation of hoſpitality from the inhabitants, or refreſhment from cultivation.

It was too late in the evening to cloſe in with the land; we therefore hove to for the night, at about the diſtance of four leagues from the ſhore, and waited with extreme impatience for the morning.

On the 18th, at day-break, we bore up, and proceeded under a gentle ſail to cloſe in Saturday 18

1788. October. in with the land, which we accomplished about nine o'clock; when the late barren and unfriendly prospect was succeeded by a scene that might suit the fablings of poetry and romantic fiction. The haziness of the morning did not obscure the varied landscape before us. The great mountain, or Mouna Kaah, which is situated on the North East part of the island, was cloathed in clouds, which seemed, as it were, to be rolling down its declivity; while its summit towered above the vapours, and presented a sublime object of nature:—from its base to the sea was a beautiful amphitheatre of villages and plantations, while the shore was crouded with people, who, from the coolness of the morning, were cloathed in their party-coloured garments. Some of them were seated on the banks to look at the ship, while others were running along the shore towards the little sandy patches where their canoes are drawn up, in order to come off to us. We now hove to in the entrance of Toe-yah-yah Bay, which is situated on the Western side of the island, and consequently defended from the violence of the trade-winds: nor was it long before a considerable

ſiderable number of canoes came off to the ſhip, with hogs, young pigs, taro-root, plantains, ſugar-cane, and a few fowls. 1788. October.

It was my intention to draw the ſupplies of pork from this iſland, and then proceed to Oneeheow, to procure a ſufficient quantity of yams for the remainder of our voyage. In conſequence of this determination, a very briſk trade was carried on with the natives, and before night upwards of four hundred hogs were purchaſed. The decks were loaded, and the boats filled with them and the vegetables, which alſo made a part of our preſent traffic. Indeed, ſuch was the profuſion of theſe articles which were brought to us, that many of the canoes returned without being able to diſpoſe of their cargoes.

Among the multitude which viſited us on this occaſion, I obſerved but one perſon of rank: he came in a double canoe paddled along by twelve men, and accompanied by his wife and two young female children. He brought very large hogs, and a large quantity of cocoa-nuts, which he ordered on board the ſhip, and immediately followed his preſent, accompanying it with the

1788. October. the moſt friendly expreſſions and offers of further ſervice.—We were not dilatory in making him a ſuitable return; and having thus won his confidence, I enquired of him concerning the preſent ſtate of the iſland, with a view to the advantage of Tianna. He very readily informed me that old Tereeobeo had been poiſoned, and that his ſucceſſor was Tianna's uncle. He alſo added, that in conſequence of this revolution, a very fierce war had taken place between the inhabitants of Owhyhee and thoſe of the iſland of Mowee, of which Titeeree was the reigning ſovereign.

In anſwer to his information, I thought proper to inform him that Tianna would ſhortly return to Atooi in ſuch a ſhip as mine, and that I had a preſent from him to the ſovereign of Owhyhee, which I deſired the chief would take upon himſelf to deliver, as a mark of Tianna's attachment to his uncle. By ſuch well-timed act of regard, I hoped to perform a good office for my friend; and I have ſince underſtood that it produced effects equal to my moſt ſanguine wiſhes. But in order to give certainty to my commiſſion, I made my requeſt and de-

delivered the preſent before a great number of the natives, which was alſo publickly *tabooed*: this arrangement was made in order to prevent the chief from keeping the preſent himſelf, or ſubſtituting another of inferior value. 1788. October.

By ſunſet we had purchaſed a ſufficiency of freſh proviſions to laſt us to China; we therefore prepared to make ſail, in order to proceed to Atooi and Oneeheow: but the number of the natives, and the women in particular, were ſo great, not only covering the decks, where there was any room, but even clinging to the rigging, that we were under the neceſſity of bribing them with preſents of ſome kind or other to procure their departure. Some of the women took to their canoes, but the greater part plunged into the ſea, and ſwam to the ſhore.—The ſhip was no ſooner cleared of its viſitors, than it began to blow very freſh, when the top-ſails were reefed, and we ſtood under an eaſy ſail for the iſland of Mowee.

We now immediately ſet to work in killing the hogs, and ſalting down the meat for ſea-ſtore. We followed the mode preſcribed by Captain Cook, who would deſerve the gra-

1788. October. titude of his country, of every maritime people, and of humanity at large, if his discoveries had been confined even to those improvements he made in the interior government of ships and their crews. According to his directions, we salted down several casks of the finest pork in the world, which I am convinced would have kept to any length of time that it was possible for a ship to want it. We however made some small improvement, which consisted in preserving the pork of a middle size, with the bones in it; but with the larger hogs we did not find an equal degree of success. For this purpose the bone must be in a great measure, but not entirely, separated from the meat, so as to permit the salt to penetrate well to those parts of the flesh which remain attached to the bone. We also found that salt alone, placed in layers, answered better than pickle; and we remarked that not only the heat of the sun was unfavourable to this operation, but that the moon possesses also a putrefying influence.

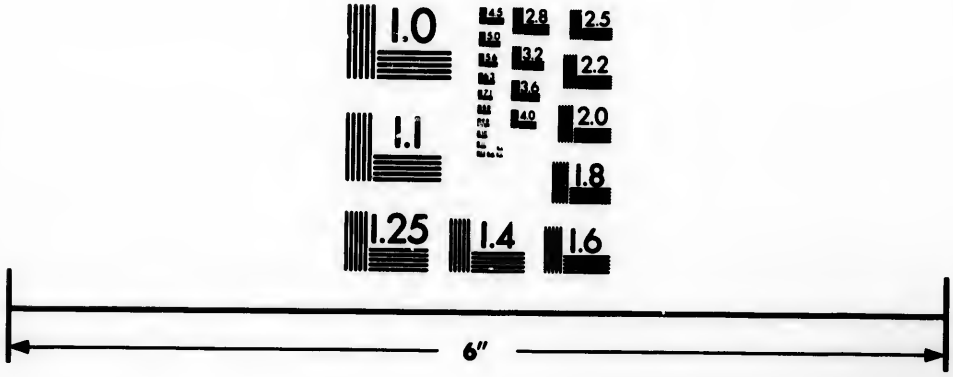
Light winds prevented our reaching Atooi
Thursday 23 until the 23d at noon, when we anchored in Wymoa-bay. As we passed by the other islands,

iſlands, canoes continually came off to us with young pigs and ſugar-canes, which gave us an opportunity of completing our ſtock of the latter. It was indeed fortunate that we had laid in our ſtores of freſh proviſions at Owhyhee; as, on paſſing by Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi, and Woahoo, not one large hog was brought off to us:—In all probability there was not ſufficient time for that purpoſe as the ſhip was paſſing.—At Woahoo, indeed, we underſtood that the hogs, for ſome reaſon or other, of which we were not informed, were at that time under the *taboo*,—a kind of religious interdiction.

1788. October.

We had no ſooner caſt anchor in Wymoa-bay than it began to blow ſo very ſtrong as to prevent any canoes from coming off to the ſhip.—Indeed I had no other motive for ſtopping here but to inform Taheo, the ſovereign of it, that his brother Tianna would ſhortly return, and to make him ſuch preſents, and take ſuch meaſures as might be of ſervice to the chief, on his arrival at his native country, which had been for ſome time in a ſtate of diſtraction, from the tyranny of its preſent government.

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
4.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

1788. October. Friday 24

During the whole of this day not a canoe appeared; but in the morning of the 24th, though it continued to blow very freſh, a canoe came off with two men and a girl: they brought a ſmall pig and ſome cocoa-nuts; nor was I a little ſurprized when the two men, on entering the ſhip, began to embrace my knees, and to cry out *Noota*, *Noota*; the name, as I have already obſerved, by which I was known in theſe iſlands, as well as on the American coaſt. They then burſt into tears, and enquired after Tianna.

From theſe people I learned that Taheo, growing infirm, ſuffered himſelf to be entirely governed by Abinui, who has been already mentioned in the memoir of our firſt voyage, and was the deadly foe of Tianna. Namaate-haw, another brother of Tianna's, and who was eſteemed, after him, the braveſt warrior of the Sandwich Iſlands, had fled with his brother's wife and children to a diſtant part of the iſland, to eſcape from the cruel power of Taheo; and that ſome part of their force was at this time in arms. It was, therefore, a very natural meaſure for Taheo to forbid all communication between

between his ſubjects and us, as he believed that we had brought back Tianna again; and an inhuman proſcription had been publiſhed, threatening him with inſtant death, if he ſhould land on that iſland. But, notwithſtanding the *taboo*, theſe faithful people had ventured to come off to us, in order to inform Tianna, whom they ſuppoſed to be on board our ſhip, of his danger.—Beſides the artleſs manner in which theſe men told their ſtory, other circumſtances concurred to convince us of the truth of it. No canoes viſited us, and we heard the conchs reſounding from the diſtant hills,—a certain prelude of war.

1788. October.

Situated as we were, and without any other communication with the iſland but that which the zeal of theſe two men had led them to riſque from a principle of affection, we could only, by their means, inform Tianna's wife and brother of the approaching arrival of that chief, who would ſhortly return in a ſituation to ſupport them and himſelf againſt the unnatural proceedings of their tyrannic brother, and his inhuman miniſter. This conſolatory and encouraging intelligence they undertook to

1788. October. deliver, with certain preſents, to Namaatehaw, and the wife of Tianna; and having received ſuch as were provided for themſelves, they took an haſty leave, and paddled ſwiftly to the ſhore

Saturday 25 Till the 25th, at noon, we remained in expectation of receiving ſome intelligence from the iſland; when not ſeeing a ſingle canoe in motion, we weighed, and proceeded to Oneeheow, where we anchored about ſix o'clock in the evening, nearly in the ſame poſition which we had occupied in the preceding year.

On arriving off this iſland we did not experience the operations of any prohibition againſt us; on the contrary, we were ſurrounded by a crowd of natives, among whom were many of our old friends, whom we perfectly recollected, ſo that the ſhip was very ſhortly filled with viſitors of all ages and both ſexes. But among ſeveral who expreſſed their joy to ſee us, and who retained the remembrance of our kindneſs to them, was that affectionate iſlander to whom ſome of our officers had formerly given the well-known, and I may add, honourable appellation of *Friday*; and if any of the companions

panions of my former voyage ſhould peruſe this page, they, I am ſure, will recollect with ſomewhat of a grateful remembrance, the friendly and faithful ſervices of honeſt Friday. Thoſe ſervices he now repeated; indeed, on the firſt ſight of the ſhip, he ſwam off to make an offer of them, and they proved of the utmoſt importance to us. 1788. October.

We had at this time neither bread or flour on board, and depended on procuring a quantity of yams ſufficient to ſupply our wants during the remainder of the voyage. But as this was not the ſeaſon for them, and they were too young to be dug up, we ſhould have found it a matter of great difficulty to have obtained a ſufficient qnantity, if our friend Friday had not undertaken the important negotiation. We therefore provided him with ſuch articles as were the moſt likely to forward our purpoſes; and, by his influence and perſeverance, aſſiſted with the bribes in his poſſeſſion, he perſuaded many of his friends to dig up the largeſt yams they could find, and bring them to market; ſo that we at length obtained ſeveral tons of theſe moſt neceſſary proviſions by the morn-

1788. ing of the 27th; and at noon we prepared
October. to put to ſea.
Monday 27

I am really at a loſs how to deſcribe the very marked concern, both in words and looks, that the inhabitants of this iſland expreſſed, when they were informed of our approaching departure. Friday, however, remained to the laſt, and with him I entruſted a letter to Captain Douglas, with the ſtricteſt injunction to deliver it into his own hands, whenever he ſhould arrive; which commiſſion he readily undertook, and faithfully performed, as will appear in that part of the Iphigenia's voyage which relates to the Sandwich Iſlands. The ſubject of this letter was to inform Captain Douglas of the political ſtate of Atooi, and to recommend ſuch arrangements reſpecting Tianna, as might tend to reinſtate him in his rights, or place him where he might be ſecure from the menaced injuries of his unnatural brother. Nor was Friday forgotten, whoſe fidelity and attachment were already known to Captain Douglas, who was an officer on board my ſhip during our firſt voyage. I now preſented that good fellow with ſuch articles as I well knew would afford him the ſatis-

satisfaction he deserved; when, after securing them in his *maro*, which is a cloth that these people wear round their middle, he plunged into the sea; and as he swam towards the shore, from time to time turned his head towards us, and waved one hand, while he buffetted the billows with the other. 1788. October.

The wind blew fresh from the East North East, when we weighed anchor, and very soon lost sight of the island of Oneeheow.

We now pursued our voyage; and nothing occurred sufficiently interesting to merit a relation, until the 16th of November, when by several observations of the sun and moon, and the moon and stars, our longitude was 146° 54′ East of Greenwich, and the observed latitude 21° 4′ North.—At this time we seldom ran less than fifty leagues a day, with very moderate and pleasant weather. November, Sunday 16

Our chief occupation, independent of the necessary attention to the course of the ship, was to dry and air the skins; a certain number being every day got up, spread in the sun, and then re-packed in the casks. In performing this business, we had the satisfaction to find that very few of these furs

1788. NOVEMBER. were damaged; which fortunate circumſtance we attributed to our great care in ſeeing them packed in dry casks, and keeping them ſecure from all damp.

Wedneſday 19 On the 19th of November, we, for the firſt time, experienced ſome alteration in the wind. It blew ſtrong from the Weſt; though it did not remain long in that quarter, but veered all round the compaſs; when it at length ſettled in the Weſtern quarter, and blew ſo very hard, that we were obliged to lay to. This gale ſplit our main top-ſail, Thurſday 20 and did not ſubſide till the following day, when it veered again to the Eaſt, and we purſued our courſe.

It now became a matter of very neceſſary attention to make preparation for thoſe tempeſtuous ſeas which we were about to enter. The old ſails were accordingly unbent, and a new ſuit brought to the yards; for it is well known to thoſe who are acquainted with the navigation of the China ſeas, that a paſſage to Canton often depends on the goodneſs of a top-ſail or a courſe. The change of the Monſoons, indeed, was over; yet even after that dangerous period, very violent gales of wind prevail in theſe ſeas; nor does the

the North East Monsoon, which had now taken its turn, acquire that steadiness which precludes all danger, till the month of December. 1788. NOVEMBER. Friday 21

The wind did not fix steadily in the Eastern quarter till the 21st, which alteration I attributed to our near vicinity to the Ladrone Islands, which are known, at times, to alter the current of the trade-winds.

We continued our course, without any material occurrence, till the 1st of December; when in the evening of that day, we made the islands of Botol Tobago Xima. The weather was very dark, hazy and unpleasant; nor could we get more than a glimpse, as it were, of these islands, which however proved sufficient for us to ascertain them. By our lunar observations, brought forward, we were six leagues to the East when we made them. DECEMBER. Monday 1

The necessity of making these islands has been mentioned in that part of the voyage which treats of the various routes into the China Seas from the Pacific Ocean. The sight of them which we had obtained was, however, sufficient to justify our running during the night; and as there is no other

but

1788. DECEMBER. but the islet, named Little Botol, to the Eastward of them, we were satisfied as to its identity; and accordingly bore up to clear the dangerous rocks of Ville Rete, which we estimated to bear South West by West, thirteen leagues from this island. The clouds were uncommonly black, and the night had every appearance of bringing storm and tempest along with it.

About eight o'clock, our expectations were verified, as it began to blow very violently from the North East, with heavy rain. We however pursued our course, steering South West, which is a point more Southerly than the rocks bore off us. Indeed, I am clearly of opinion that a ship in this situation has no alternative but running; for if she is hove to, the violent and rapid currents might drift her so far to the Southward,—in addition to her natural drift, occasioned by the wind and sea,—that her entrance into the China Seas would become very dangerous; and, of course, her passage to Canton be rendered very uncertain. For though it may be by no means a desirable circumstance to run in a dark and tempestuous night through this narrow channel, yet I do not hesitate to

to advise it in the strongest manner, if the islands of Botol Tobago Xima have been seen at any time during the preceding evening. 1788. December.

The storm continued, with unabating violence, till twelve o'clock; during which time, we pursued our course to the South West, under close reefed top-sails and foresail, and hauled our wind to the West North West, with as much wind as the ship could well bear her courses, having as we supposed entered the China Seas. At one o'clock it blew with such encreasing violence, that we could very ill carry the sail we had aboard; but let the consequences have been what they might, it was indispensably necessary to proceed in this manner, in order to secure our passage to Canton, the wind hanging as it did so far to the Northward

At midnight our latitude, by estimation, was 21° 30′ North, which was as near as we could, with any degree of prudence, round the dangerous rock of Ville Rete: and, at one o'clock, when we hauled up, we experienced such an heavy sea, that it became impossible for us to steer an higher course to the Northward than West by North, though the wind was at North North East:

at

1788. DECEMBER. at leaſt we could not take any other courſe which would not have prevented the ſhip from going through the ſea. Beſides, as we had reaſon to fear an oppoſing current, we were not without apprehenſions as to our paſſage to Canton.

Tueſday 2 On the 2d of December, at day break, there was no appearance of land.—We had, therefore, every reaſon to believe that we were conſiderably advanced in the China Sea; but our apprehenſions of being driven to the leeward of Canton did not entirely ſubſide

Wedneſday 3 till the 3d, when the weather moderated, and the wind veered to the North Eaſt. At noon, our latitude was 22° 7′ North, which evidently proved that we had not experienced any unfavourable current. We now hauled up North Weſt by Weſt, in order to make the coaſt of China.

Thurſday 4 On the 4th, the long expected land of China appeared, and we beheld a ſight of the moſt pleaſing novelty to us, which was compoſed of innumerable fiſhing-boats diſperſed over the ſea. We paſſed by many of them; but they are ſo well acquainted with European ſhipping of the largeſt ſize, that they did not ſuffer their attention to be in

any

any degree interrupted by ſo ſmall a veſſel as the Felice. 1788. December.

As the China coaſt is already ſo well known, I ſhall not delay the concluſion of my voyage by any obſervation, but proceed to relate that we purſued our courſe during the 4th; when, in the evening, the Lema Iſles were diſcovered at about the diſtance of four leagues. As I was already acquainted with this navigation, we continued our courſe during the night between thoſe iſles, which is, beyond all compariſon, the beſt paſſage; and in the evening of the following day, we happily anchored in the roads of Macao; the town bearing North North Weſt, at the diſtance of three leagues; when an expreſs was immediately forwarded to Canton, to inform our friends of the ſafe arrival of the Felice. Friday 5

And here I muſt take leave of the reader, whoſe kind attention has followed me through this long and various voyage; and of which, indeed, as the two ſhips were obliged to ſeparate at Samboingan, I may be ſaid only to have performed a part.—The ſhare which Captain Douglas had in it will be related in the following chapters.

VOYAGE

VOYAGE

OF THE

IPHIGENIA, CAPT. DOUGLAS,

FROM

Samboingan, to the North-West Coast of America.

CHAP. XXVI.

The FELICE *departs from Samboingan.—The subsequent Conduct of the Governor to Captain Douglas.—The* IPHIGENIA *sails from Samboingan.—Arrives off a small Island, now named Johnstone's Island.—Tawnee, a Sandwich Islander, falls sick and dies.—Pass through the Pelew Islands, &c. &c.*

1788. FEBRUARY. Tuesday 12

IN the narrative of the former voyage it has been related, that on the 12th of February the Felice left the Iphigenia at Samboingan, preparing to take on board her fore-mast, and then to proceed on her voyage. —The causes which occasioned the separa-

1788. FEBRUARY. tion of the two ſhips have already been mentioned; and the orders delivered to Captain Douglas on the occaſion, are inſerted in the Appendix.——The following pages, therefore, contain the voyage of the Iphigenia after ſhe was left by her conſort; which, we have reaſon to think, will be found to contain ſome important information relative to the geography and commerce of the North Weſt Coaſt of America.

The Felice was no ſooner ſailed from Samboingan, than the governor of the place aſſumed a very improper and ungenerous mode of conduct towards the ſhip that remained. The diviſion of our force had encouraged him, as we ſuppoſe, to ſome unwarrantable proceedings, which ſhortly ended in a rupture on both ſides, to the great injury of the proprietors.

The Iphigenia had received her maſt on
Tueſday 19 board, and was ready for ſea on the 19th. She had alſo obtained ſeveral bags of rice, a quantity of vegetables, and ſome cattle from the governor.

As we had been informed that the moſt acceptable preſent we could make to the governor in return for his civilities and attentions

tentions to us, would be a few bars of iron, I accordingly left ſix bars with Captain Douglas, deſiring him to add as many more, to compoſe the intended compliment, and to draw bills on Canton for the amount of any expences which might have been requiſite for the ſhip and her crew. 1788. FEBRUARY.

Captain Douglas accordingly waited on the governor, and invited him to dine on board the Iphigenia, previous to her departure. The invitation was accepted, and the entertainment paſſed off, to all appearance, with the moſt perfect ſatisfaction to all parties. In the evening the company adjourned, by the governor's invitation, to a ball on ſhore. But under the guiſe of politeneſs and hoſpitality, the ſubtle Spaniard was watching to take any advantage in his power; and on diſcovering that the principal part of the cargo conſiſted of iron, he turned his thoughts to the acquiſition of that valuable metal;—valuable indeed it might be called, for it purchaſes gold at Magindanao.—The King of Spain has prohibited this article from being ſold throughout the Philippines by any perſon whatever, except his own commiſſioners, who take care to make it a matter

1788. of very coſtly purchaſe: the governor was,
FEBRUARY. therefore, determined to ſeize the preſent favourable opportunity of procuring it on the very advantageous terms he conceived to be in his power. So that when an officer
Wedneſday 20 was ſent on ſhore the following day to ſettle the account,—which did not, we believe, amount to more than two hundred and fifty dollars,—the governor at once threw off the maſk, and not only declared that the whole of his demand ſhould be paid in iron, but that he would fix the price, and arrange the weights according to his own pleaſure.

Such was the anſwer which the officer was going to take back, when he and his boat's crew were arreſted by a file of ſoldiers, and conveyed to a dungeon. The continuing delay of this officer's return, induced Captain Douglas to ſend another boat on ſhore to learn the cauſe of his detention; when the ſecond party ſhared the fate of the firſt. At the ſame time the governor ſent off a large proa, with fifty men, to take poſſeſſion of the ſhip; and had not Captain Douglas been alarmed for the conſequences to his people on ſhore, as well as to ſome of them who were placed in a conſpicuous part of the boat,

boat, he would certainly have ſunk her; which might have been done without much difficulty. He, however, thought it beſt to let this armed force approach without any interruption, and to ſuffer the Spaniſh ſoldiers to come quietly on board and take poſſeſſion of the ſhip. 1788. February.

In conſequence of theſe very extraordinary proceedings, Captain Douglas went on ſhore himſelf, to enquire into the cauſe of them: when the governor informed him that his ſole object was to ſecure the payment of his bill in iron; and that the ſhip ſhould not be ſuffered to depart till the iron was landed. It was in vain to repreſent that he had himſelf engaged, on their firſt arrival, to take bills for whatever they might wiſh to purchaſe. It was fruitleſs to urge the cruelty and injuſtice of invading the cargo of a veſſel which had come in an aſſured confidence to his port, and by which the principal advantages of her voyage might be loſt:—He was too determined in his baſeneſs to liſten to theſe ſuggeſtions; and Captain Douglas was obliged to return on board, and order ſeventy-eight bars of iron on ſhore, which was nearly half his cargo, together with one hundred

1788. FEBRUARY. and twenty dollars, which he collected in the ſhip. But the buſineſs was not yet finiſhed;—for the governor was very peremptory in his aſſurances that he would be abſolutely paid in nothing but iron.—To ſuch an exaggerated impoſition Captain Douglas refuſed to ſubmit; and threatened, in the moſt ſerious manner, if the governor perſiſted in his unwarrantable deſigns, that he would throw the ſhip on his hands. This reſolution brought the Spaniard to reaſon, who conſented at length to receive the iron and the dollars, and gave orders to withdraw the ſoldiers from the ſhip: he nevertheleſs contrived to retard their departure till Captain Douglas had ſent him ſome wine, which he had previouſly promiſed him; and it was not before he had received this trifling preſent that he releaſed the people from their confinement.

Such was the conduct of the governor of Samboingan: but, indeed, no other treatment was to be expected; as it is well known by every commercial nation, that the ſubjects of his Catholic Majeſty, diſperſed through India, are the refuſe of mankind. It was, Friday 22 therefore, the 22d of February before the Iphigenia

Iphigenia departed. On that day ſhe weighed anchor and put to ſea, without expending a grain of powder to do honour to ſuch diſhonourable people. 1788. MARCH. Saturday 1

On the 1ſt of March the Iphigenia had made a very inconſiderable progreſs on her voyage. She had been retarded by light and variable winds; while the numerous iſlands which ſhe hourly ſaw and approached, made the navigation not only difficult but tedious, as ſhe was obliged to proceed with the utmoſt care and precaution.

On the 2d of March, ſhe fell in with a very dangerous reef of rocks, which extend Eaſt and Weſt nearly ten miles. Theſe rocks bear no place on any of the charts we had in our poſſeſſion, and are out of the water about the ſize of a ſhip's hull. The centre of them lies in the latitude of 4° 10′ North, and longitude, by ſeveral lunar obſervations, of 126° 39′ Eaſt of Greenwich. In the poſition which the ſhip occupied, there was a ſtrong current ſetting to the South Eaſt. Sunday 2

They continued their courſe amidſt this archipelago of rocky iſlets till the 6th; when at noon of that day, the latitude was Thurſday 6

1788. 3° 45′ North, and the longitude 129° 7′ East.
March. The variation of the compaſs was 2° 15′ Weſt.

As they were proceeding to the Northward and Eaſtward, on the 9th of March a ſmall iſland appeared, bearing Eaſt half North, at the diſtance of about ten or twelve leagues. They continued ſteering up with it till nine at night, when obſerving a great number of lights on the ſhore, Captain Douglas imagined that they were kept burning in order to induce the ſhip to ſtop. At eleven o'clock, it being conſidered as hazardous to run during the night, which was very dark, the ſhip was hove to, but no ſoundings could be obtained with fifty fa-
Monday 10 thoms of line. At break of day on the 10th, they made ſail to cloſe in with the land, when ſeveral canoes were ſeen approaching. They therefore again hove to, in order to permit the natives of the iſland to come on board.—For ſome time they kept at a certain diſtance, holding up cocoa-nuts in their hands; but they no ſooner ſaw the hatchets which were expoſed to their view in return, than the Iphigenia was favoured with an immediate viſit. From the whole of their conduct,

conduct, it very evidently appeared that they had never before beheld ſuch an object as that which now engroſſed all their regard, as it called forth their utmoſt aſtoniſhment; and from the very great indifference with which they promiſcuouſly received every thing that was offered to them, it ſeemed as if the ſhip alone was the object of their attention. 1788. March.

It was intended that the Iphigenia ſhould remain off this iſland for a day, in order to get a ſupply of water, of which they were informed by the natives there was great abundance. In the afternoon the canoes returned with more cocoa-nuts and taro-root, and the inhabitants ſeemed to have learned, ſince their laſt viſit, the value of iron; as they now would take nothing but *Owaſhee*, *Owaſhee*, which is their word for that metal. They were entire ſtrangers to fire-arms; for on one of them expreſſing a wiſh to have a piſtol, Captain Douglas diſcharged it;—which alarmed him to ſuch a degree, that when it was held towards him, he kiſſed the barrel, but could not be perſuaded to lay hold of it.

This

1788. March. This island, which was now named Johnstone's Island, lies in the latitude of 3° 11′ North, and in the longitude of 131° 12′ East. It consists of low land covered with verdure, and cocoa-trees, and is about a league in circumference. One tree in particular rises above the rest, and appears at a distance like a ship under sail.—What the island produces, besides cocoa-nuts and the taro-root, was not discovered, as the inhabitants brought nothing to barter but those articles.—The natives did not appear to exceed the number of two hundred, and are a stout, robust people. Their canoes, which held twelve or fourteen of them, were exactly the same as those of the Sandwich Islands; and the people not only displayed the same activity in the water as the Sandwich Islanders, but made use of several expressions which Tianna readily understood. A fine breeze springing up, Captain Douglas gave up his design of taking in water at this island, and continued his course to the Eastward.

The Iphigenia proceeded in her voyage with very little variation of weather, till Sunday 16 the 16th; when Tawnee, a Sandwich Islander, from his watchful care and anxiety during

during Tianna's illneſs, was now ſick himſelf. Several of the crew were alſo in the ſame ſituation; and the firſt officer, who had been ill upwards of a month, was not yet recovered; and there was every reaſon to fear a general ſickneſs throughout the ſhip. Tianna was now entirely recovered, and owed the re-eſtabliſhment of his health to the Peruvian bark, which operated almoſt miraculouſly upon the chief of Atooi. The latitude from obſervation was 2° 0′ North, and the longitude 136° 48′ Eaſt. 1788. March.

The poor amiable iſlander at length baffled all the care which was beſtowed upon him. —A continual bleeding at the noſe was the firſt ſymptom; and when that ſtopped, a fever ſucceeded, which ſeemed for ſome ſhort time to yield to the bark; but the diſorder at length triumphed, and Tawnee was the victim. About one o'clock, on the 23d, he quitted this world, and was conſigned, with the regret of every one on board, to a watery grave. Sunday 23.

From a continuance of light and variable winds, with occaſional calms, the Iphigenia advanced but very ſlowly on her voyage: it was therefore determined on the 28th, particularly Friday 28

1788. ticularly as the ſickneſs on board ſeemed
ARCH. rather to increaſe, to take every advantage of getting to the Northward. The ſhip was therefore put on the other tack, and though ſhe did not make better than a North Weſt, and ſometimes a North Weſt by Weſt courſe, ſtill it was better than continuing under that which had been attended with ſuch diſcouraging circumſtances.

Saturday 29 On the 29th, they had light airs and calms, with frequent ſqualls of rain; on
Sunday 30 the 30th there was a moderate breeze from the Northward and Eaſtward, accompanied alſo with ſqualls and rain, which continued to prevail through ſeveral ſucceeding days.

Monday 31 On the 31ſt, the wind varied from North Eaſt to Eaſt North Eaſt; and ſometimes North North Eaſt;—and, as they were approaching a groupe of iſlands, called the Carolines, Captain Douglas gave orders to bend the beſt bower and ſtream cables, and to keep a very ſtrict look-out, as there would be great danger in ſqually, thick weather, and at the change of the moon, among a heap of low iſlands which had never been accurately ſurveyed. It was thought neceſſary therefore to run every riſk to get to the

the Northward, in order to obtain variable winds, and to get as ſoon as poſſible from a vertical ſun, and into more temperate weather. 1788. March.

On the 2d of April, a freſh breeze ſprung up from the Northward and Eaſtward, with ſqualls and heavy rain; but about ten o'clock in the morning the clouds diſperſed, and from the medium of ſeveral very good diſtances of the ſun and moon, the longitude was 134° 36′ Eaſt of Greenwich, and the obſerved latitude 7° 25′ North. April. Wedneſday 2

On the 3d, they had a fine breeze, with clear weather: at half paſt four in the afternoon ſaw land; and at ſun-ſet its extremities bore from Weſt South Weſt to Weſt by North, diſtant about ſeven or eight leagues. As the Iphigenia began to be in want of wood, and in the hope of obtaining roots, of ſome kind or other, as well as cocoa-nuts, Captain Douglas determined to take this opportunity of ſupplying the ſhip. Accordingly, at eight in the evening, orders were given to ſhorten ſail, and heave the main-topſail to the maſt. Thurſday

At day-break, on the 4th, two low iſlands were ſeen, covered with trees, bearing North Friday 4

Weſt

1788. April. Weſt by Weſt, at the diſtance of ſeven or eight leagues. The land obſerved the preceding evening, now bore Weſt South Weſt, at the diſtance of ten or twelve leagues. As the latter appeared to be high land, and of conſiderable extent, it was conſidered as the moſt likely to afford ſome place of ſhelter and ſecurity; but on a nearer approach, it was diſcovered to conſiſt of a cluſter of iſlands; they therefore hauled their wind, and ſtood for the two low iſlands.

At ſeven in the evening ſeveral canoes were ſeen coming from them towards the ſhip. When they came alongſide, they were preſented with a ſmall hatchet and two or three knives, which they took, and gave in return their whole cargoes, which conſiſted of nothing but two or three pieces of taro and a few cocoa-nuts.—In addreſſing themſelves to the people in the ſhip, they appeared to repeat the words *Engliſh* and *Moore*,* which were naturally ſuppoſed to allude to myſelf, as it was then imagined that I had paſſed through theſe iſlands, and in my paſſage

* Or probably *Mora mey*; which ſignifies in the Pelew language, *Come to me.*

ſage had obtained ſome communication with the natives. 1788. April.

As there was no poſſibility of approaching the South Eaſt ſide of either of theſe iſlands, they ſtood to the Northward, in order to get round a reef of rocks, and to examine the North Weſt ſide of the largeſt of theſe iſlands; but on advancing towards it, reef appeared within reef, and from the maſt-head a range of rocks were ſeen, extending to the Northward and Weſtward as far as the eye could reach.—The rock they were endeavouring to weather, was now about a league under their lee; they therefore hauled their wind to the North.

Several canoes ſtill followed the ſhip cloſe; and, for a few nails, which were lowered over the ſtern in a baſket, a return was made of an inconſiderable number of cocoa-nuts. —The people in one of the canoes were indeed diſpoſed to play the rogue, and when they had got poſſeſſion of the nails, refuſed to make any ſatisfaction. Captain Douglas therefore fired a muſket over their heads, when every one of them leaped inſtantly overboard, and remained under the lee of their canoe; while thoſe in the other canoes,

1788. April. as if they felt themſelves protected by their innocence, did not diſcover any ſigns whatever of terror or apprehenſion.

One of theſe boats continued to follow the Iphigenia for a long time, and one of the people cried out, from time to time, *Eeboo*, *Eeboo*, and exerted himſelf to the utmoſt in making ſigns for them to go back. —Indeed, when he perceived that all his endeavours were vain to perſuade them to return, his actions bore the appearance of a man in the moſt frantic diſtreſs.—After ſome time they obſerved another canoe, containing at leaſt twenty men, paddling towards them. At firſt they imagined that there were ſome Europeans on board, and accordingly hove to; but when it was diſcovered that there were none but Indians, they immediately made ſail, as the ſhip was drifting faſt towards the rocks under her lee:—the canoe however overtook them, and the people in her diſcovered the ſame eager anxiety with the other natives for the return of the ſhip; but as ſhe was at this time in a dangerous ſituation, very little attention was paid to the crying and continued entreaties of the iſlanders.

Captain

Captain Douglas was now among the Pelew Iſlands; a particular knowledge and admirable deſcription of which, we owe to the ſenſibility and talents of Mr. Keate.—The account of them written by that gentleman, from the information of Captain Wilſon, and other perſons belonging to the Antelope packet, which was wrecked on the rocks that ſurround them, has been ſo generally read, that I may ſpeak of the circumſtances which connect it with this page, as a matter of univerſal information.—Captain Douglas was ignorant that the Antelope had been loſt here; and that her crew on one of theſe iſlands built a veſſel, in which they returned to China. He therefore could not know that his countrymen had received every aid, comfort, and kindneſs which theſe hoſpitable iſlanders could afford; and that the ſovereign of them had entruſted his ſon to the care of Captain Wilſon, to return with him to England, to be inſtructed in the arts and manners of our country. Had he been acquainted with theſe intereſting occurrences, there is no doubt but his humanity would have exerted itſelf to the utmoſt, in order to contrive ſome further com-

1788. April.

1788. April. munication with them ;—for who can have the leaſt doubt but that the canoes which followed the Iphigenia were ſent to receive Lee Boo; or at leaſt, to hear ſome intelligence concerning him; and that the native who has been deſcribed as calling after the ſhip, and employing the moſt frantic actions, when he found that he called in vain, was any other than Abba Thulle, the father of the young prince, agitated by the moſt poignant ſenſations of diſappointment and deſpair.

As no attention whatever had been then paid by the Eaſt India Company to Abba Thulle, for the kind and humane treatment afforded by him to the crew of their ſhip the Antelope, he may be ſuppoſed to have been ſuffering, for too long a time, the alternate impreſſions of hope and fear.—It may therefore be conceived what his feelings were, when he firſt ſaw the diſtant ſails of the Iphigenia whiten in the ſun. It may alſo be imagined with what haſte his canoe was launched from the beach to bear him to the ſhip, and how ſwiftly ſhe was driven on to receive, as he might hope, a ſon, who was returned with the various know-

knowledge and attainments of Europe, to adorn and improve his own country.—But it is difficult to conceive, as it would be impossible to describe, what such a mind as his must feel, when the Iphigenia proceeded on her way, and the people on board, occupied in avoiding the surrounding dangers, were as inattentive to his distress, as they were ignorant of the cause of it.—We must, however, be contented to sympathize with the affliction of this amiable chief, as he returned in melancholy disappointment to his island, —and continue to accompany the Iphigenia on her destined course. 1788. April.

At noon they had a very good observation, when the latitude was 8° 20′ North; the bearings of the different islands were as follow: the largest of the two islands, which Captain Douglas named Moore's Island, in honour of his friend Mr. Hugh Moore, bore South by East, half East, distant about five or six leagues;—two others, that were low and sandy, and which he named Good Look-out Islands, bore West South West, half South, distant three or four leagues.—From the former to the latter is a reef of rocks, which runs in a North West direction, to

1788. April. the diſtance of eleven or twelve leagues, and extends five leagues to the North of the other two.

Friday 4 At one o'clock in the afternoon they ſounded, and found that they were in eight fathoms water; as the current ſet them to the Weſtward, they ſtood on, being apprehenſive, if they went on the other tack, that they ſhould risk the being driven down on the reef, which was at this time on their lee-beam; they therefore kept the lead going; and as the water was clear to the bottom, people were ordered to the maſt-head to give notice of any immediate danger, which might be eaſily avoided, as the ſea was ſmooth, and the day remarkably clear.

At half paſt two, Moore's Iſland bore South by Eaſt, diſtant fifteen leagues; and till ſix in the evening the ſoundings were from eight to twenty fathoms, over large rocks. The lead was kept going every half hour during the night, without finding any bottom; and in the morning they had a ſteady breeze, having got clear of all the rocks and ſhoals which they met with in thoſe unknown ſeas.—As they had ſeveral good obſervations of the ſun and moon the day before

fore they made land, they were able to determine the latitude and longitude of Moore's Iſland, as well as of the reefs and ſhoals that extended to the Northward of it.—At noon, on the 3d, the latitude by obſervation was 8° 20′ North; Moore's Iſland then bearing South by Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant five leagues. Good Look-out Iſlands bore at the ſame time Weſt South Weſt half South, diſtant three leagues; ſo that the former lies in the latitude of 8° 6′ North, and longitude, reduced by the log, 134° 6′ Eaſt; and the latter are in the latitude of 8° 13′ North, and the longitude 133° 58′. The great ſhoal extends to the Northward as far as 8° 45′;—to the Eaſtward 134° 15′; and to the Weſtward as far as the eye could reach from the maſt-head, ſhoal-water was viſible; which, in all probability, runs as far as the longitude of 133° 30′ Eaſt. 1788. April.

During the night no ſoundings were obtained with fifty fathoms of line. At eight in the morning, being in the latitude of Los Martines, they bore up a couple of points, in order, if poſſible, to get ſight of it by noon;—but as there was no appearance of land, Captain Douglas hauled his wind, Saturday 5

1788. April. chuſing rather to ſubmit to the inconvenience which might ariſe from the want of wood, than risk his arrival on the coaſt of America too late in the ſeaſon. He therefore no longer thought of looking for an harbour among a groupe of iſlands where, perhaps, no harbour of ſufficient ſhelter and protection was to be found.

CHAP.

1788.
MAY.

CHAP. XXVII.

See the Island of Amluk.—See Land, which is mistaken for Trinity Island.—A most violent Gale.—Description of the Land.—See the Island of Kodiak.—See Trinity Island.—Arrive off the latter.—Visited by two Canoes.—Send the Jolly-boat on Shore with an Officer, to try for Fish.—See Cape Greville.—Pass the Barren Islands.—Receive a Visit from a Russian and some Kodiak Hunters.—Run up Cook's River.—Communication with the Natives.—The IPHIGENIA *weighs Anchor and drops down the River.—Steer to the South-end of Montagu Island.—Stand in for Snug-corner Bay, &c. &c.*

NO event took place but the mere ordering and course of the ship, till the 30th of the succeeding month, when she was arrived in latitude 50° 29′ North, and longitude 188° 26′ East of Greenwich.— The weather was moderate and hazy, and the wind settled at North East. Early in the morning they saw the Island of Amluk, bearing North by East, at the distance of about

Friday 30

1788. MAY. about twenty-four leagues. At nine o'clock they wore and ſtood in for the land. At noon the weather became clear, and they ſaw the land bearing North North Eaſt, diſtant from twenty to twenty-three leagues.

Saturday 31 On the 31ſt, they had light winds and calms; at ten o'clock in the morning the clouds diſperſed, and there was clear weather for half an hour; when an opportunity was taken to get a number of diſtances of the ſun and moon, from a medium of which the longitude was 190° 19′ Eaſt of Greenwich, and the obſerved latitude 50° 58 North.

JUNE. Sunday 1 The early part of the following day was clear and moderate; but the latter was cloudy, with freſh breezes. The crew were now buſily employed in airing and mending the ſails. The latitude was 51° 49′ North, and the longitude 193° 32′ Eaſt of Greenwich.

A ſteady breeze from the Weſtward, continued with hazy weather through the whole of the 2d; and on the 3d they altered the courſe from North Eaſt to North Eaſt by North. The arms were now cleaned, and the arm-cheſt got off the deck into the cabin,

Monday 2
Tueſday 3

bin, to get them out of the way both of the ſeamen and the ſavages; for as they were approaching the land, there was good reaſon to expect a viſit from the latter. 1788. June.

On the 5th, at day-light, Trinity Iſland was ſeen bearing North North Weſt, diſtant ſeven or eight leagues. At nine it bore South half Eaſt, ſix or ſeven leagues; and at noon the breeze which had blown all the morning to the North Eaſt, encreaſed to an hard gale; when the latitude, from an indifferent obſervation, was 56° 29′ North, and the longitude 204° 54′ Eaſt. Thurſday 5

At noon it blew hard, and the gale encreaſed, ſo that they were obliged to hand the fore-ſail and cloſe reef the main top-ſail: at eight in the evening, the extremity of the land from Cape Trinity, bore Eaſt North Eaſt, to North Weſt by Weſt, being diſtant from the neareſt land ſix leagues. At eleven o'clock wore the ſhip, and ſtood to the Southward and Eaſtward. At ſix in the morning Cape Trinity bore North North Eaſt, at the diſtance of about twelve or thirteen leagues. The gale continued to encreaſe; and at ſix in the evening, the ſhip Friday 6

wore

1788. June. wore and ſtood to the Northward. No obſervation was made on this day.

Saturday 7 At four in the morning, it blew an hurricane :—reefed and handed the main-ſail, and laid the ſhip to under a balanced try-ſail, and got three balance tackles on the gaff to ſupport it. At five, they ſaw the land, the extremities from Port Trinity bearing North North Weſt, to Weſt South Weſt, and Two Headed Point Weſt North Weſt,—diſtant from the body of the land twelve or fourteen leagues. At ſix they wore, and lay to on the larboard tack. It now blew the moſt tremendous ſtorm that had ever been ſeen by any perſon on board; and at four in the afternoon the gale not being in the leaſt abated, they got the top-gallant maſts down on deck, laying to with the head of the ſhip to the Southward and Eaſtward. About five the gale abated, but there was a moſt dreadful ſea ſtill running. At nine they made ſail, and got the top-gallant maſts and yards up.

Sunday 8 On the 8th, the wind ſtill continued to the Northward and Eaſtward, but rather variable. The land was ſeen bearing North Weſt, diſtant five or ſix leagues. The ob-

ſerved latitude was 56° 20′ North. Longitude 205° 36′ East. 1788. June.

On the 9th, they had fair weather, with moderate and light breezes from the Eaſtward. The iſland which Captain Douglas took for Trinity Iſland, as it is in the ſame latitude and longitude which had been laid down, lies off the mouth of a large bay, ſurrounded with low land. The hills were covered with ſnow, while the low lands poſſeſſed the fineſt verdure, but not a tree was ſeen on the one or the other. In this bay there is a ſecure ſhelter from the North Weſt winds, which, had it been known, would have afforded a certain protection to the Iphigenia in the late violent gale of wind. This land forms part of the coaſt between Foggy Iſland and Trinity Iſland, mentioned by Captain Cook, and has by no means the barren appearance of that land which is to the Northward of Trinity Iſland, and the Southward of Cape Greville. As the wind continued to the Eaſtward, they plied to the windward, and ſtood into eight fathoms of water, with a ſandy bottom. Monday 9

On the 10th the weather was moderate and hazy. At ſix in the afternoon they got a ſight Tueſday 10

1788. JUNE. a ſight of the land, bearing Eaſt North Eaſt, at the diſtance of about ten leagues. This land forms a cape projecting into the bay, which was now named Cape Hollings. It lies in the latitude of 57° 12′ North, and the longitude of 207° 3′ Eaſt. During the night no ſoundings could be obtained with ſeventy fathoms of line.—On the following

Wedneſday 11 day at noon, the extremities of the land bore from Weſt North Weſt, to Eaſt by South; the Iſland of Kodiak bearing Eaſt. The obſerved latitude was then 56° 56′ North, and the longitude, by a lunar obſervation, 205° 36′ Eaſt of Greenwich. It had been rather calm through the day; but about five o'clock in the afternoon, a breeze ſprung up from the Southward and Eaſtward, and drew round to the Eaſt.—They worked up the coaſt, and ſtood in ſhore to nine fathoms of water with a muddy bottom, the current being very much againſt

Thurſday 12 them.—At noon of the 12th, Trinity Iſland bore Eaſt half South; the extremities of the continent bearing from Eaſt North Eaſt half Eaſt, to North half Weſt; the diſtance of the ſhip, from the neareſt land, was at this time ſeven leagues. The obſerved latitude

was

was 56° 48′ North; and from a mean of eight diſtances of the ſun and moon about three quarters after twelve at noon, the longitude was 205° 5′ Eaſt of Greenwich. 1788. JUNE.

At ſeven in the evening, a fine breeze ſprung up from North North Weſt, as they were ſteering through the paſſage between Trinity Iſland and the main, when they had regular ſoundings from ſeventeen to ſeven fathoms, over a bottom of fine ſand.

On the North ſide of the iſland towards the ſea, there is a very fine bay, where ſhips may run in with ſafety. Copious ſtreams of water were running from the mountains, and great quantities of drift wood lying along the ſhore. About eight a native came off to the ſhip in a ſmall canoe, and taking off the head of a ſeal which he wore on his own, he made them an obeiſance, and aſked them how they did, in the Ruſſian language:—when, having taken a ſurvey of the ſhip, he paddled back to the ſhore.—Shortly after, another canoe with one man in it paid them a viſit; who, in return for a few beads, with which he appeared to be infinitely delighted, offered the ſkin of a grey fox; but not being able to make it

faſt

1788. JUNE. faſt to the ſhip, as ſhe was at this time making a deal of way through the water, he took it back with him. This man did not ſpeak the language either of Cook's River or Nootka Sound.

Friday 13 They had in the morning of the 13th, light airs and calms, and at ten in the morning had cleared the paſſage. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 56° 45′ North; and longitude, from the reſult of ſeveral obſervations was, paſt noon, 206° 6′ Eaſt: the extremities of Trinity Iſland bearing from South Eaſt by Eaſt, to South Weſt; and thoſe of the coaſt from Weſt South Weſt, to North North Eaſt, at the diſtance of four or five leagues. The variation of the compaſs was 24° 51′ Eaſt. At eight o'clock in the evening the extremities of the continent bore from South Weſt half South, to North North Eaſt. At nine they tried the current, and found it running four fathoms an hour.

Saturday 14 It being calm and no ſigns of a breeze, and as they had no ſoundings at the ſhip, which was four leagues from the land, Captain Douglas ſent the jolly-boat with an officer on ſhore, to get ſome fiſh. At noon

noon the extremes of the coaſt bore from South Weſt to Cape Greville North North Eaſt, and Trinity Iſland South Weſt by South, at the diſtance of ten leagues. At noon the obſerved latitude was 56° 59′ North, and the longitude 206° 3′ Eaſt. About one o'clock in the afternoon, a light breeze ſpringing up, the ſhip ſtood towards the ſhore, and a gun was fired, as a ſignal for the boat. At four ſhe returned with ſome halibut. Mr. Adamſon, the officer who commanded her, informed Captain Douglas that they had met with ſome fiſhing canoes, and that the people who were in them, parted very readily with what fiſh they had, but requeſted ſnuff in return, holding forth their boxes to be repleniſhed. At firſt it was ſuppoſed that they were Ruſſians; but on conſidering their dreſs, with the inciſion of the under-lip, it was very evident that they were either Kodiak hunters, or ſome of the natives of Cook's River:—Though two years before, ſnuff was a commodity to which the latter diſcovered an extreme averſion. 1788. June.

On the 15th, the wind was from the Northward and Eaſtward, with a fog. At four Sunday 15

1788. June. four o'clock in the afternoon a freſh breeze ſprung up, but the thick hazy weather continued through the day. About five on the Monday 16 morning of the 16th, the weather cleared, when they ſaw Cape Greville on their beam, bearing Weſt, at the diſtance of nine leagues. They then altered their courſe to North North Weſt, with a fine breeze. At noon Cape Whitſunday bore Weſt half South.—The extremities of the land from the iſland of Saint Hermogenes, bore North Weſt by North ten leagues, to South Weſt by Weſt. Here they ſaw ſeveral ſea-otters ſporting in the water, and great numbers of whales. The latitude at noon was 58° 01′ North, and the longitude 207° 33′ Eaſt of Greenwich. At midnight they had a freſh gale from the Southward, when they paſſed the Barren Iſlands. At ſix in the morning two canoes came along-ſide from Point Bede, and ſhortly after a Ruſſian from the ſame place, with ſome Kodiak hunters. They brought a preſent of a dozen freſh ſalmon, and in turn received a ſmall quantity of brandy, and ſome tobacco. At noon, the extremes of the larboard ſhore bore from South half Weſt, to North Weſt by North; and thoſe on

on the ſtar-board ſide, from South South Eaſt, to North half Weſt; Cape Douglas bore Weſt half South; Mount Saint Auguſtine, North Weſt half Weſt; Point Bede, South Eaſt half Eaſt; and Anchor Point, North half Weſt; diſtant from the ſtarboard and neareſt ſhore about ſix or ſeven miles. 1788. June.

The latitude at noon was 59° 41′ North. They had light winds as they run up Cook's River; and about two in the afternoon ſeven or eight canoes came along-ſide, from a few huts that were a little way a-head of the ſhip. All the natives of this place were ticket-men, and immediately produced their tickets, as paſſports for good uſage;* but they were ſo poor as not to produce an inch of fur amongſt them. About three in the

* Theſe tickets are purchaſed by the Indians from the Ruſſian traders at very dear rate, under a pretence that they will ſecure them from the ill treatment of any ſtrangers who may viſit the coaſt; and as they take care to exerciſe great cruelty on ſuch of the natives as are not provided with theſe inſtruments of ſafety, the poor people are very happy to purchaſe them on any terms.—Such is the degrading ſyſtem of the Ruſſian trade in theſe parts; and forms a ſtriking contraſt to the liberal and humane ſpirit of Britiſh commerce.

1788. June. afternoon the tide ſet ſo ſtrong againſt them, as well as in ſhore, that they were under the neceſſity of dropping anchor in five fathoms and an half water, about two miles from the ſhore.—The extremities of the land were as follow:—The ſtarboard ſhore, from South by Eaſt, to North half Weſt: the larboard ſhore, from South South Weſt, to North Weſt by Weſt: Cape Douglas, Weſt by South: Mount St. Auguſtine, Weſt: Anchor Point South by Eaſt half Eaſt; diſtant ten or twelve miles.

Captain Douglas now ordered the boat to be hoiſted out, in order to go on ſhore to look for the watering-place, and obſerve the behaviour of the natives.—On landing, they found a ſmall river running by the ſide of the huts, and the natives very ſhy.—About fifty or threeſcore of them ſat basking in the ſun, on the oppoſite ſide of the river, who took no notice whatever of the boat's crew. As the Iphigenia was in great want of wood and water, it was abſolutely neceſſary to remain in their preſent ſituation till a ſufficient ſupply was obtained of theſe eſſential articles.—Beſides, there were no more than two casks of beef, and one of pork,

pork, on board, to ſerve them the reſt of the ſummer, and, as it might happen, to carry them down to the Sandwich Iſlands. A ſupply of fiſh was therefore neceſſary to enable them to run the coaſt down to the Southward, where they expected to find abundance of furs; and this river was expected to yield plenty of ſalmon, which might be ſalted down for the remaining part of their voyage. 1788. JUNE.

It was deſigned, on the morning of the 18th, to move the ſhip higher up, ſo as to lie oppoſite the mouth of this river; but before the tide became favourable ſhe touched the ground; they therefore run out the kedge, hove up immediately, ſlipped the hawſer, and made ſail, when they found a bank on the outſide with only two fathoms and a half: it being at this time low water, the boat was ſent a-head to ſound; when they ran up the river about eighteen miles, and came to with the ſtream, over a ſandy bottom, and about a mile and an half from the ſhore, which had a ſteep beach. The boat was then ſent to find out the moſt convenient place for watering. Wedneſday 18

Soon after they had dropped the anchor, ſeveral canoes came from the huts which

1788. JUNE. they ſaw yeſterday: and though the natives had nothing to ſell, they continued near the ſhip till the evening. Some of them, indeed, caught a few ſalmon, which were purchaſed with beads. It appeared as if theſe people were on the watch to prevent any of the natives up Cook's River from

Thurſday 19 viſiting the ſhip.—The next day was employed in wooding and watering, clearing the hold, and brewing ſpruce beer.

Friday 20 On the 20th they had light winds and pleaſant weather.—In the morning they ſighted the anchor and moored ſhip, when all hands were employed in wooding and watering. The net was alſo hauled into the mouth of the river for ſalmon, but without ſucceſs.

Saturday 21 On the day following the ſame weather and occupations continued. — About three o'clock in the afternoon five canoes came down the river, and the people in them called out *Noota*, *Noota*, as ſoon as they got along-ſide the ſhip. Five otter-skins were purchaſed of theſe ſavages, but they would take nothing except broad bar-iron; two feet of which were paid for each skin.

It

It appeared as if they were at war with the Ruſſians and Kodiak hunters, each of them being armed with a couple of daggers. —They earneſtly entreated Captain Douglas to go higher up the river; and gave him to underſtand that it was from the report of his guns, which he ordered to be fired morning and evening, that they knew of his arrival. They alſo informed him that they had got a conſiderable quantity of Natunichucks, or ſea-otter skins; but were afraid to bring them down, on account of the Ruſſians. 1788. June.

On the morning of the 22d it blew a freſh gale, which raiſed ſo great a ſurf in ſhore, that it was impoſſible to get either wood or water to the ſhip.—All the casks being full on the beach, it was thought proper to leave four men, with the ſecond officer, on ſhore all night, to guard them. About midnight the wind ſhifted from South Weſt to Eaſt, and brought fair weather along with it. Sunday 22

On the 23d, the weather was cloudy, with light winds from the Southward and Eaſtward. They now got the water on board, and coiled the cables below. The long-boat alſo having received ſome damage, ſhe was Monday 23

1788. June. hauled up on the beach, and the carpenters and caulkers employed in repairing her;—they were likewise set to work to prepare a couple of masts and yards for her, as it was intended to dispatch her up the river, as high as Point Possession, on the information of the natives.

Tuesday 24 The long-boat being finished, at four in the morning of the 24th, she was launched, and at half past ten was dispatched, with the turn of the tide, well manned and armed, on her intended expedition, under the command of the chief officer. The instructions given to him by Captain Douglas were to the following purport:—

"He was ordered to proceed up as high as Point Possession; to look into most of the small bays or low lands in search of inhabitants, and to barter his iron or beads for sea-otter skins, black foxes skins and salmon. If he met with any Russians, he was instructed to treat them with civility, but at the same time to be upon his guard, and not to suffer either them or the natives to enter into his boat.—In case of bad weather, or if by any unforeseen accident he should be detained four or five days, Captain Douglas

glas mentioned his design, at the end of that time, to follow him, with the ship, up the river, to Point Possession; and that he should fire guns to give him notice of his approach. The officer, however, was ordered to do his utmost to return to the ship at the end of five days." 1788. June.

The carpenter and caulker being ordered on shore to procure some spars for oars, which were very much wanted, they were under the necessity of tracing the banks of the river to a considerable distance before they could find any that would answer their purpose. When these people returned on board they declared, that as the long-boat turned the point, they heard the discharge of eleven great guns. Though Captain Douglas was, in some degree, alarmed when he first received this intelligence; yet as he had been informed by a Russian who went on board the Iphigenia at Point Bede, that none of his countrymen were so high up the river; and as the long boat, if she had been attacked, would have returned, the wind being fair to come back to the ship, it was concluded, as it afterwards turned out, that these great guns were no-

1788. June. thing more than muſquets, which the people had fired at ſome ducks, and whoſe report was conveyed by the wind, which blew right to the place where the carpenters were at work.

Wedneſday 25 About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th, two canoes came down the river, and brought a ſea-otter cut through the middle, and otherwiſe mangled. It appeared as if theſe natives thought that the fleſh was wanted, and not the ſkin; but no ſatisfactory explanation could be obtained, as they did not underſtand any words that were addreſſed to them; and indeed gave no cauſe for ſuppoſing that they had ever traded with any European people. They had not a ſingle bead of any kind in their poſſeſſion; and the few which were now given them, ſeemed to attract that kind of admiration which is awakened by objects that have been never, or at leaſt ſeldom ſeen before. It was conjectured that they were inland natives, who live up the country in the winter, and had deſcended ſome river which empties itſelf into Smoky Bay, as that was the quarter from whence they appeared to come. As it blew freſh, and there was a large ſwell occaſioned

caſioned by the tide, they left the ſhip, and went in towards the ſhore. 1788. June.

The weather on the 26th was moderate and pleaſant, and about nine in the morning two canoes came from the Southward, in one of which was the Ruſſian who had paid the Iphigenia a viſit from Point Bede.—He brought a preſent of ſome ſalmon, which was returned by a ſmall parcel of tobacco. At ſeven in the afternoon twelve double canoes came along-ſide from the Southward; the people in them were Kodiak hunters, but they had neither ſkins nor fiſh; though they promiſed to bring ſome of the latter in the morning. Thurſday 26

At one in the morning of the 27th, they ſaw the long-boat dropping down with the tide: and at two came along-ſide the Iphigenia, having obtained nothing but one very indifferent ſea-otter ſkin, and about two dozen of ſplit ſalmon. —— The officer, Mr. Adamſon, reported, that as high up the river as 60° 42′ North, he met with Ruſſians and Kodiak hunters, who followed him from village to village, and had got entire poſſeſſion of the river. The boat being returned, at ſix o'clock the ſhip was unmoored; Friday 27

1788. June. moored; and on the turn of the tide, they weighed anchor and dropped down the river. At noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 58′ North.

About three in the afternoon, the flood-tide ſetting in, they dropped anchor juſt below Anchor Point, in ſeventeen fathoms of water.—The extremities of the Weſtern ſhore bore from North Weſt by North, to Weſt by South; Cape Douglas bearing Weſt; Mount Saint Auguſtine Weſt North Weſt, half North; and Point Bede South South Eaſt; diſtant three or four leagues. At nine in the evening, with the turn of the tide, they hove up, and made ſail with a light breeze from the Southward and Weſtward.

Saturday 28 On the 28th, at noon, Cape Elizabeth bore Eaſt South Eaſt, and the Eaſternmoſt of the Barren Iſlands, Eaſt South Eaſt. At about five miles off ſhore, there were no ſoundings with ſixty fathoms of line. No obſervation was made of the latitude, but the longitude was 207° 46′ Eaſt.

Sunday 29 At eleven in the morning of the 29th, the Eaſternmoſt of the Barren Iſlands bore South South Eaſt, and Cape Elizabeth North North Eaſt, diſtant about five leagues. The weather

weather being hazy, there was no opportunity of making an obſervation. 1788. JUNE.

They ſtood to the Southward and Eaſtward till four in the morning of the 30th, with a moderate breeze from the Northward and Eaſtward, accompanied by hazy weather and rain. At ten, the iſland of Saint Hermogenes bore South Weſt, diſtant ſeven leagues.—No obſervation. Monday 30

JULY.

They had now light winds and calms, with a ſtrong current ſetting them to the Southward and Weſtward. At day-light, the extremities of the main bore from North Weſt to North Eaſt half North, at the diſtance of about twelve leagues. At eight the body of the Barren Iſlands bore North Weſt by Weſt, diſtant fourteen leagues. Tueſday 1

As they had been diſappointed of the ſupply of ſalmon which they expected to have found in Cook's River, and there being no more than three caſks of proviſions remaining, Captain Douglas was under the neceſſity of reducing himſelf and officers, as well as the ſeamen, to a very ſhort allowance. The latitude was 59° 2′ North.

The wind continuing at North Eaſt, and Eaſt North Eaſt, the very courſe they Wedneſday 2

ſought

1788. July. ſought to ſteer, with an heavy ſwell, the ſhip laboured exceedingly, and made a very ſlow progreſs along the coaſt. About ſix in the morning they ſtood in to, within a league of, the main land.—At nine they unbent the main top ſail to repair, and bent the old one. The main top-maſt ſtay-ſail alſo ſuffered conſiderably from the ſqually weather, as they were under the neceſſity of carrying a preſs of ſail to keep the ſhip from being forced down by the current among the Barren Iſlands.——The weather was thick and hazy, ſo that no obſervation could be made, nor had they any ſight of land.

Thurſday 3 At five in the morning of the 3d, the wind ſhifted to the South Eaſt, with moderate weather. At noon the extremities of the continent bore from North North Weſt, to Weſt by South, diſtant ten leagues; and the obſerved latitude was 59° 18′ North.

Friday 4 At four in the morning of the 4th, they were about ten or twelve leagues from the continent, and at noon the extremities of the land bore from North Eaſt, to South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant off ſhore four leagues. The latitude was 59° 47′ North. In the after-

afternoon they had freſh North Eaſterly breezes, with ſqualls and rain; and in the evening the extremities of the continent bore from North North Eaſt half Eaſt, to Weſt half South, at the diſtance of ten or eleven leagues. 1788. JULY.

On the 5th, at noon, the extremities of the land bore from North half Eaſt, to Weſt half South, diſtant ten or eleven leagues. Saturday 5

The obſerved latitude was 59° 17′ North. In the evening they had freſh gales, with heavy ſqualls and rain.

On the 6th, at noon, the extremities of Montagu Iſland bore from North by Eaſt, to North by Weſt. It was the intention of Captain Douglas to keep without Montagu Iſland, from the number of ſunken rocks which lie in the inner paſſage; but finding it blow ſo freſh, and the wind being right in his teeth, he could not effect his purpoſe..—The latitude, from an obſervation, was 59° 36′ North. They had now fair weather, with freſh Eaſterly breezes; and at three in the afternoon had ſoundings in twenty-five fathoms water. At ſix, as the tide was ſetting againſt them, they dropped the ſtream anchor in eight fathoms water, Sunda

1788. JULY. about three miles from the ſhore of Montagu Iſland, the extremities of which bore Eaſt by South, half South, to North half Eaſt; and thoſe of the continent bore from South Weſt by South, to North North Eaſt. At half paſt eight they weighed anchor, and turned up that paſſage.

Monday 7 On the 7th, at one in the morning, dropped anchor about eight miles to the Northward, in twenty-ſeven fathoms water, and ſix miles from the ſhore. At nine they weighed again, and ſtretched over to within a mile of the continent, when there was no ground with thirty-ſix fathoms of line.—At noon they were ſurrounded with land, except towards the paſſage by which they entered, and which bore South. The obſerved latitude was 60° 0′ North. They had light breezes and fair weather as they turned between Montagu Iſland and the main.—At ſix in the evening they came to with the kedge in thirteen fathoms water, about one mile and an half from the Montagu Iſland ſhore. At ten, they weighed anchor, with a light breeze at Eaſt South Eaſt.

Tueſday 8 At eight in the morning of the following day, they were in the mid channel, between Mon-

Montagu Iſland and the Green Iſlands. At noon, the extremes of the former bore from Weſt half South, to North North Eaſt, the body of the latter South by Weſt; Cape Hinchinbroke, Eaſt North Eaſt; and an iſland lying off Snug Corner Cove, North by Eaſt; diſtant from Montagu Iſland two or three leagues.—Several guns were now fired to acquaint the natives of our arrival. —The obſerved latitude was 60° 23′ North. At four in the afternoon they ſtood over to the Weſtern ſhore, with light winds and clear pleaſant weather. At eight in the evening they wore and ſtood in for the cove, with light airs and calms. At noon, on the 9th, dropped the ſtream anchor in five fathoms water, in Snug Corner Cove.—The remainder of this day was employed in unbending the ſails, hoiſting out the boats, and other neceſſary matters. 1788. JULY. Wedneſday 9

On the 10th, ſix canoes of the Chenouways tribe came along-ſide, but had no more than one ſea-otter skin among them, which was purchaſed, with five or ſix ſeal-skins for the rigging. Kennoonock informed Captain Douglas that a ſhip had been there, which had Thurſday 10

1788. JULY. had ſailed only ten days before with plenty of skins, and it appeared for Cook's River. This intelligence was confirmed by the party who had been on ſhore for wood, as they had ſeen, inſcribed on a couple of trees, *J. Etches, of the Prince of Wales, May 9th,* 1788, *and John Hutchins.*

CHAP.

1788.
JULY.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The IPHIGENIA *ſails from Snug Corner Bay.—They paſs Kaye's Iſland.—Cloſe in with Cape Suckling.—Slow Progreſs along the Coaſt, on Account of the Eaſterly Winds.—Send the Long-boat into Beering's Bay, which returns after having been driven out to Sea.—They ſee Iſlands of Ice.—Purchaſe a great Number of Sea Otter Skins, &c. of the Natives of Croſs Cape.—A ſingular Example of the Power of the Women among them.—Steer into Sea Otter Bay.—Paſs Douglas Iſland.—Enter a Bay called Port Meares.—Paſs Roſe Point.—Obſervations on the Coaſt.—Join the* FELICE *at Nootka Sound.*

TILL the 14th, the people on board the Iphigenia were employed in wooding, watering, and repairing the ſails. During that interval they had been viſited by ſome canoes, which brought fiſh, two river otter-skins, and ſome ſeal-skins. Of this party there was a man of the Tauglekamute tribe, who informed Captain Douglas that they had

Monday 14

1788. JULY. had plenty of skins in his diſtrict, and promiſed to return the following morning to attend the ſhip thither. At three o'clock in the afternoon, a light breeze ſpringing up from the Weſt, they weighed, and turned out of the cove. At ten in the evening Cape Hinchinbroke bore South Eaſt by South, half South, and the North end of Montagu Iſland, South half Eaſt; diſtant from the neareſt land four or five miles.

Tueſday 15 At eight o'clock in the morning two canoes of the Chenouways tribe came alongſide with ſome skins, chiefly of the otter cubs, which Captain Douglas told them they ought not to deſtroy. At noon the weather was calm and cloudy, Cape Hinchinbroke bearing South South Eaſt, and the North Eaſt end of Montagu Iſland bearing South, diſtant three or four leagues; at eight in the evening the former of theſe places bore South Eaſt half South, and the latter South; diſtant from the main land four or five miles.

Friday 18 On the 18th at noon, the South end of Kaye's Iſland bore North Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant ten leagues. The extremities of the continent bore from North

North

North Eaſt half Eaſt, to Weſt by North; and Montagu Iſland from Weſt half North, to Weſt South Weſt. The obſerved latitude was 59° 52′ North, and the longitude 214° 2′ Eaſt of Greenwich. At one o'clock in the afternoon a breeze ſprung up from the Southward and Weſtward, they therefore ſet all their ſail, and ſtood for the South end of Kaye's Iſland, as they knew from former experience that there was not any paſſage for a ſhip through Comptroller's Bay. 1788. JULY.

At ſix in the morning they were cloſe in with the Cape, when they had ground from ten to twenty fathoms, over a clayey bottom. At noon the wind was variable; and Cape Suckling bore Weſt by North, diſtant three or four leagues. The obſerved latitude was 59° 57′ North, and the longitude 215° 51′ Eaſt. They had a light breeze from the Southward and Eaſtward till half paſt three in the afternoon, when it took them back, and blew from Eaſt North Eaſt in heavy ſqualls with rain. Being cloſe in with the low land off Cape Suckling, and the current ſetting them on Kaye's Iſland, they carried a preſs of ſail to clear the South end of it. Saturday 19

1788. JULY. Sunday 20 At two in the morning the weather was moderate, with the wind at the Eaſt: A noon the body of Kaye's Iſland bore South Weſt; the extremities of the continent from Cape Suckling bearing Weſt by South to North Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant eight leagues. The obſerved latitude was 59° 57′ North, and longitude 216° 14′ Eaſt. Light winds from the Eaſtward till ſix in the afternoon, when the wind came round to the North, and at eight ſhifted to the North Eaſt.

Monday 21 At ſun-riſe Kaye's Iſland bore Weſt half North, diſtant fourteen leagues. At eleven it blew freſh, with the land in ſight; and at noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 18′ North, and the longitude 216° 23′ Eaſt.—At five in the afternoon they lay to under the main-ſail, with ſtrong gales from the North Eaſt, and extreme cold.

Tueſday 22 On the morning of the 22d they ſaw the land, bearing North North Eaſt, diſtant fifteen or ſixteen leagues. At eight the gale abated, when they ſtood in for the land, as they did not wiſh to paſs unſeen on any part of the coaſt where there was a probability of inhabitants. At noon the weather became moderate, and the obſerved latitude

was

was 59° 5′ North, longitude 217° 10′ East. 1788.
Fresh breezes sprung up from East and East JULY.
by North, with heavy rain, at six in the afternoon; and at eleven at night it blew very hard, which obliged them to wear, and stand to the Southward under courses and double reefed main-top-sail.

In this manner, and with the same variable Wednesday 30.
weather, the Iphigenia proceeded to run parallel with the coast, sometimes in sight of land, and at other times at too great a distance to see it, or obstructed from the view of it by an hazy atmosphere, till the 30th; when, at four o'clock in the morning, they saw land; the extremities of which bore from North West half North, to North East, distant six or eight leagues. From six to ten they had a light breeze from South South West, with which they stood into the bay. At noon it was calm and hazy, when they made but an indifferent observation, according to which their latitude was 59° 27′ North, longitude 219° 42′ East.

At half past twelve a light breeze sprung up from the Westward, with which they steered North till six in the evening, when it fell calm. Being within a few leagues

1783. JULY. of the low land, and on the Eaſt ſide of the bay, they obſerved the appearance of ſmoke, and accordingly ſtood towards it; but the wind and tide failing, the long-boat was at eight in the evening hoiſted out, in order to be ſent to the head of the bay; but the appearance of bad weather occaſioned her being detained till morning. At nine they clued the top-ſails up, and dropped the ſtream-anchor in twenty-eight fathoms of water over hard ground. At midnight it was perceived that the ſhip had driven off the bank into deeper water; they therefore gave her more cable, as it was bad anchoring-ground; but as the wind and tide were both adverſe, they kept the anchor down till near ſlack tide.

Thurſday 31 At three in the morning they hove up, and made ſail toward the low land, where they ſaw the ſmoke. At four the weather being moderate and clear, the long-boat was diſpatched, well manned and armed, under the command of the chief officer, who was inſtructed to proceed towards the bottom of the bay, and to make ſuch examination of it, and obtain ſuch communication with any inhabitants he might find there, as would tend

tend to the procuring furs, provisions, &c. At the entrance of this bay they had fifteen, ten, and eleven fathoms water, over a rocky bottom, but higher up no soundings could be obtained with fifty fathoms of line.—At noon the latitude, by account, was 59° 41′ North, longitude 219° 47′ East. At three in the afternoon, having lost sight of the long-boat, and finding that she was driven out to sea, they wore and ran down towards her. At half past four they got sight of her, and within an hour after came alongside, when she was found making very bad weather, on account of the heavy sea: she was immediately hoisted in, and they made sail to the Southward and Eastward. 1788. JULY.

At three in the morning of the 1st of August it blew strong from the North East, with heavy rain.—At noon, the latitude by account was 59° 10′ North, longitude 219° 33′ East. At three in the afternoon the weather moderated, when they tacked, and stood to the Northward and Eastward. AUGUST Friday 1

At sun-rise land was seen, the extremities of which bore North East half East, to West, distant six or seven leagues. At noon the extremities of the land bore from North Saturday 2

1788. Weſt, to Eaſt South Eaſt, diſtant ten leagues.
August. The obſerved latitude was 59° 16′ North, and the longitude 220° 11′ Eaſt. In the afternoon the clouds cleared up from over the land, which gave them a ſight of Mount Saint Elias, bearing North Weſt by Weſt, at the diſtance of about twenty leagues.—On ſeeing ſomething floating which they could not aſcertain, as they had but little wind, the jolly-boat was hoiſted out to examine it, when it proved to be a dead bird, of a large ſize, which Captain Douglas has not thought worthy of a deſcription.

Sunday 3 In the morning the jolly-boat was diſpatched, with orders to proceed within a mile of the ſhore, to examine if there was appearance of inhabitants; and about noon ſhe returned, in company with a large canoe, containing about thirty Indians.—They now dropped the beſt bower anchor in twenty-ſeven fathoms water, and purchaſed of the natives ſeveral cotſacks or dreſſes of ſea-otter skins, and a pair of gloves of the ſame. The extremities of land, when at anchor, bore from Weſt North Weſt, to Eaſt by South half South, diſtant four or five miles. The ob-

obſerved latitude was 59° 10′ North, and the longitude 221° 27′ Eaſt. 1788. August.

Early next morning the people returned, as the ſailors obſerved, with all their old cloaths, as the cotſacks which they now offered for ſale had been much worn: theſe articles, however, were purchaſed, with a quantity of ſalmon; and at nine o'clock they weighed anchor and proceeded along the ſhore.—At noon the extremities of the land bore from Weſt by North to Eaſt; the latitude by obſervation was 59° 1′ North, longitude 221° 33′ Eaſt. The place where the ſhip lay was called Tianna's Bay, in honour of that chief; he was indeed very much diſſatisfied with the preſent climate, againſt the cold of which he could not protect himſelf, though he had as much cloathing on him as he could well carry, and was become very impatient to return to Owhyhee. Tueſday 5.

At ſun-riſe on the 6th it fell calm, and continued ſo till eleven o'clock, when a light breeze ſprung up from the South Weſt.—At noon Cape Fair Weather bore North Eaſt by North, and Croſs Cape South Eaſt by Eaſt, diſtant from the neareſt land Wedneſday 6.

1788. AUGUST. land four miles, running in for Croſs Sound. The latitude by account was 58° 10′ North, and longitude 223° 15′ Eaſt.—At three in the afternoon, being pretty high up the Sound, and ſurrounded with what appeared to be iſlands, as far as the eye could reach, the jolly-boat was hoiſted out, and ſent to diſcover if they were rocks or iſlands of ice. On her return, the account of the officer was, that the iſland he touched at was ice, as well as two or three other ſmaller ones which he had paſſed: concluding therefore that the iſlands on the outſide of them might be ice alſo, they hauled cloſe in with the ſhore, and ſent the boat a-head to ſound.

At ſix in the evening a canoe from Croſs Cape arrived along-ſide the ſhip with one man, who came on board quite naked. On being preſented with a jacket, a pair of trowſers, and an hat, he appeared to be very much delighted, and requeſted them to go in cloſe with the ſhip, when he would ſhew them the village of which he was an inhabitant. He accordingly went a-head in his canoe, and led them in among a parcel of rocks, with only three or four fathoms

fathoms water, ſo that Captain Douglas thought it neceſſary to take the pilotage of the veſſel upon himſelf; and as it was dark and hazy, he found it a matter of ſome difficulty to extricate himſelf from his very unpleaſant ſituation. However, at half paſt ten at night, they came to in ſeventeen fathoms water, over a rocky bottom. 1788. August.

Very early in the morning five canoes came along-ſide, when forty ſea-otter skins and ſeveral cotſacks were purchaſed; but the natives here ſeemed to underſtand the value of their merchandize, and Captain Douglas was obliged to give them the price they demanded. By eight o'clock they had quitted the ſhip:—But it is impoſſible to take leave of them without mentioning a circumſtance, which appears to be peculiar to this tribe of Indians; among whom the women poſſeſs a predominant influence, and acknowledged ſuperiority over the other ſex:—of this they gave a very ſtriking example. Thurſday 7

One of the chiefs having unintentionally interrupted a canoe, in which was a woman, from coming cloſe to the ſhip, ſhe ſeized a paddle, and ſtruck him ſo violently with it on the head, that he was almoſt diſabled from

1788, August. from employing a ſimilar inſtrument, to ward off the blows which followed. In this manner they continued their conteſt, ſhe in ſtriking, and he in defending himſelf, for near half an hour; when Captain Douglas, in order to put an end to this ſingular fray, fired a muſquet over their heads, with concomitant ſigns of his diſpleaſure, but without effect. For the woman now ſtepped into the canoe of the man, who appeared to be in a ſtate of complete humiliation, and pulling out a knife from ſome part of her dreſs, ſhe ſpoke for ſome time, and then cut him acroſs the thigh. Though the blood guſhed in ſtreams from the wound, ſhe was about to repeat her violence, when Captain Douglas interfered in ſuch a manner as to oblige this vengeful dame to return to her own boat, and give the bleeding object of her vengeance an opportunity to paddle away to the ſhore. During the whole of this engagement, if it may deſerve that name, not one of the men dared to interfere; nay it appeared that they were in ſuch an entire ſtate of ſubmiſſion to female controul, that they could not diſpoſe of a skin till

till the women had granted them the necessary permission. 1788. August.

As these people had disposed of all their skins, at noon Captain Douglas made sail to the South East, with the wind from the North West. The observed latitude was 58° 02′ North, and longitude 223° 26′ East. The weather was now moderate and fair, and they kept a good look out at the masthead for canoes or smoke. At seven in the evening a canoe was seen approaching the ship, which soon after arrived with two large otters and one small one, just killed, which were purchased. The man on board the canoe gave them also to understand that more skins would be brought in the morning. They, therefore, at eight o'clock, ran into twenty-three fathoms of water, and dropped the best bower; bottom, sand and shells.

At sun-rise eight canoes came along-side, when fifty-six sea-otter skins were purchased, some of which were already formed into dresses. At eleven o'clock they weighed anchor and made sail, running along the shore, to the South East. The extremities of the land bore from West South West, to South South Friday 8

1788. August. South by Eaſt, off ſhore about three or four miles. At noon the obſerved latitude was 57° 38′ North, longitude 224° 15′ Eaſt. The weather continued moderate, with the wind from the North Weſt. At two in the afternoon they ſaw a large bay, but being cloſe in with the land, and there being no appearance of inhabitants, they tacked and

Saturday 9 ſtood out. At ten it fell calm, and continued ſo till noon the next day, when it was ſo hazy as to preclude making an accurate obſervation. The bay they left the preceding evening bore North North Eaſt, off ſhore about two leagues. At three in the afternoon a freſh breeze ſprung up from the Weſtward, and perceiving a bay which bore Eaſt off the ſhip, they hauled in, to ſee if there were any inhabitants; but not diſcovering the leaſt ſigns of any, they hauled out again, and ſhortened ſail for the night, not wiſhing to run on, leſt they ſhould paſs any of the inhabited parts of the coaſt, and of courſe loſe the advantage of trading with the natives.

Sunday 10 In the morning they made ſail, and got on deck all their bread to dry. At noon Mount Edgecombe bore North Weſt by Weſt

West half West; the extremities of the land also bearing from North West half West, to East South East, distant off shore four miles. The observed latitude was 59° 19′ North. From a medium of several distances of the sun and moon, the longitude was 224° 50′ East of Greenwich.—At eight in the evening, it blowing fresh, they reefed the top-sails and shortened sail for the night, two small islands bearing from the ship South by East half East. The extremities of the land bore from North West by West half West, to South East by East, distant from the shore five leagues. 1788. August.

Early in the morning of the 11th they made sail for the land, and at noon it was distant about eight or nine leagues. The observed latitude was 55° 21′ North, and the longitude 225° 57′ East. A brisk gale springing up from the Northward and Westward, at three o'clock in the afternoon they ran across the mouth of a large bay which forms two capes. The southern one was called Cape Adamson, and is high, bluff land, lying in the latitude of 55° 28′ North, longitude 226° 21′ East. The other to the North was named Cape Barnett. It is low Tuesday 12

1788. August. towards the ſea, but riſes gradually within land to a conſiderable height, and is in the latitude of 55° 39′ North, longitude 226° 04′ Eaſt.

Having run a conſiderable way up the bay, they entered the mouth of a ſtrait paſſage, not more than half a mile acroſs from ſhore to ſhore, ſteering North: by the number of whales which were blowing a long way within the paſſage, it was evident that there was plenty of water for the ſhip. At eight o'clock in the evening they dropped the beſt bower in ſeventeen fathoms, with a ſandy bottom, about half a mile from the ſhore. The ſhip was now entirely land-locked, except at the entrance; and her preſent ſituation was named Sea-otter Harbour, from the great number of thoſe animals which were in the water. They were as thick as a flock of ducks; and the man at the maſt-head taking them for rocks, and calling out accordingly, occaſioned a conſiderable impediment in the courſe of the ſhip.

Monday 11 Early in the morning of the 12th, the jolly-boat was diſpatched to ſound, and the long-boat to look out for a watering

place. At nine the latter returned without 1788.
having made the expected discovery. A very AUGUST.
plentiful, as well as convenient run of water, was, however, soon after found by Captain Douglas on the opposite shore. He also saw many places where there had been fires, but no other traces of inhabitants.—In pulling up the bay he discovered a passage out to sea, and that it was an island where the ship lay: he is also clearly of opinion that the land which formed the straits to the Northward must consist of islands.—All hands were now employed in cutting wood, getting in water, or overhauling the rigging. Captain Douglas, therefore, took this opportunity of taking out the jolly-boat to explore the head of the straits; when, after pulling three or four hours, he saw two arms, one stretching towards the North, and the other about East South East. By the number of whales which he saw blowing in these different branches, he concluded there must be passages out to sea through both of them. He landed at several places, and saw spots where fires had been made, as well as boards for canoes; but no other signs whatever of inhabitants. At seven in the evening he re-

1788. August. turned on board, and gave orders to get under way. At eight they ſteered through the mouth of the ſtraits; Cape Barnett bearing South Weſt by Weſt half Weſt, and Cape Adamſon South by Weſt half Weſt.

Wedneſday 13 They had light winds from the Northward till nine in the morning, when it freſhened up. At noon the former Cape bore North Weſt by Weſt, and the latter North Weſt. The appearance of a large bay bore North by Weſt half Weſt; a ſmall iſland, about two miles in circumference, South South Eaſt, diſtant ſeven or eight miles. It was now named Douglas Iſland; and there are two or three ſmall, low and rocky iſlands lying off its North and South ends. It is very high, and covered with verdure, and may be ſeen at the diſtance of ſixteen or ſeventeen leagues. It lies ten leagues from the main land, in the latitude of 54° 58′ North, and longitude 226° 43′ Eaſt. Between this iſland and the main there is another of leſſer extent, which is rocky, barren, and almoſt level with the water. Between theſe two iſlands they ſteered their courſe by compaſs, Eaſt South Eaſt, but could get no ſoundings with fifty fathoms

of

of line. At three in the afternoon they had a ſteady breeze from the Weſtward, with clear weather, when they paſſed Douglas Iſland; but as they were ſteering in for a bay which bore North Eaſt by North, there came on a very thick fog. At half paſt four, they were viſited by two canoes, who appeared to have come out of the bay for which the Iphigenia was ſteering. Twenty-ſix ſea-otter ſkins made in dreſſes, and ſome birds, were now purchaſed of their viſitors, who were fond of iron and beads, and were ſatisfied with any quantity that was offered to them. 1788. August.

At one in the morning it blew a ſtiff gale, with thick and foggy weather; and they ſtood off South South Weſt till four, when they hove to. At nine the fog diminiſhed, and they made ſail in ſhore. At ten they got ſight of Douglas Iſland, Weſt by North half North. At noon the main land extended from Eaſt by North, to North Weſt by North, diſtant four leagues off ſhore. The obſerved latitude was now 54° 43′ North, and the longitude, as reduced from the laſt lunar obſervations, 227° 37′ Eaſt. They continued ſteering in for the bay which was Thurſday 14

1788. August. ſeen the preceding evening, and at two in the afternoon they got within a ſmall iſland that lies a quarter of a mile from the main land. Here it fell calm; and a chief, with two large canoes, each containing between thirty and forty people, came along-ſide, ſinging a general chorus of no unpleaſing effect. As the tide was adverſe, the ſhip was driving down very faſt towards the iſland which was under her lee. The chief was therefore deſired to lay hold of a rope, and tow the ſhip higher up the bay, which was immediately done; the natives in the canoes continuing their ſong as they proceeded. At three they dropped anchor in twenty-three fathoms of water, with a bottom of ſand and ſhells.

The Weſtern point of land which forms the bay, bore Eaſt South Eaſt, and the Eaſtern point, Eaſt North Eaſt; ſo that a ſhip lying there is only expoſed to four points of the compaſs;—that is, between Eaſt South Eaſt and Eaſt North Eaſt: ſhe will be land-locked every other way about a mile from the Weſtern ſhore. It was now named Port Meares. The latitude of the ſhip at anchor was, by ſeveral obſervations,

54°

54° 51′ North, and longitude, according to the result of several distances of the sun and moon, 227° 54′ East of Greenwich. 1788. August.

In Port Meares there are two large arms or branches of the sea; the one turns North North East, and the other about North North West, which Captain Douglas supposes to have a communication with Sea Otter Sound. During this and the two following days, they purchased several sea-otter skins or nickees, as the natives called them. They obtained upwards of sixty cotsacks from this tribe, which Captain Douglas represents as the most liberal, unsuspicious and honest Indians he had ever know. Friday 15 Saturday 16

They had now light winds from the Westward, with very pleasant weather. In the evening of the 17th the natives of the Northern or North North Eastern branch of the sea, made a large fire to give notice of their approach; and at one in the morning they came along-side, singing in their usual manner as they approached the ship. —Of these people they purchased between fifty and sixty skins made into dresses, and the best they had yet seen. Sunday 17 Monday 18

1788. August. Wednesday 20 On the 20th having invited three of the chiefs to dinner, they made Captain Douglas understand that they had disposed of all their nickees; but that if he would return with plenty of beads and iron, they would be prepared with a fresh quantity sufficient for his demands. They then took him on deck, and pointing out to sea, made signs that the nickees came from thence. Though there was no land to be seen, as the coast took an Easterly direction from Port Meares, at three in the afternoon they weighed and made sail, steering out to sea South East, with a fresh breeze from the Westward.—After running six leagues, they saw land, bearing from East South East, to South West, distant about twelve leagues.—At nine it came on thick and hazy weather, when they hove the ship to, with her head to the Northward and Westward.—During the night they had soundings from sixty to eighty fathoms, with a sandy bottom.

Thursday 21 At eight in the morning of the 21st, it cleared up on the opposite shore, so that they had a sight of the land which forms Port Meares, bearing North North West, distant nine or ten leagues. They then wore and made sail to the South East. At noon

noon they were close in with the land, which extended East by North half North, to West by South. The observed latitude was 54° 06′ North, and the longitude 228° 4′ East. They now run along the shore, with a steady breeze from the Westward, towards a bay to which the natives had pointed. At two they saw a thick smoke at the bottom of it, when they run into eleven and nine fathoms of water.—At half past two a thick fog coming on, and land seen from the mast-head, trending due North, it was determined to discover if there was any passage, or if the land that was seen joined the main. At a quarter before three o'clock, as no canoes came off, they set a press of sail, and steered for the bluff high land that bore North. At five it cleared up, so that they had a sight of both sides, as well as of a sandy spit, level with the water, which ran to the Northward, as far as the eye could reach from the mast-head. At seven they had a stiff gale, and saw the end of the low spit of sand. At eight they hauled round the point, when it was discovered that the land did not join the main, but formed a large island, which took a Southerly direction.—

1788. AUGUST.

1788. AUGUST. After rounding the ſandy level, they came to regular ſoundings of ten, eight and ſeven fathoms of water, about three or four miles from the iſland, the extremes of which bore from North by Weſt, to South Eaſt by Eaſt half Eaſt.

Saturday 23 At ſix in the morning of the 23d, ſeeing no appearance of inhabitants, they weighed anchor and made ſail, ſtanding to the South Eaſt, having land on both ſides. The ſandy point that was paſſed on the preceding evening, was named Point Roſe. It lies in the latitude of 54° 18′ North, and in the longitude of 228° 39′ Eaſt.—It was now diſcovered that this was a large ſtrait, and an iſland of great extent, where the anchorage is good, and which, to all appearance, affords ſeveral harbours on the Northern and Eaſtern ſides. On the former there is a certainty of meeting with inhabitants; and, in all probability, with abundance of furs. The centre of the iſland lies in the latitude of 53° 85′ North, and in the longitude of 228° 54′ Eaſt.

At noon they had light winds and calms, with clear weather, the extremes of the iſland bearing from North North Weſt, to

to South half Eaſt, and thoſe of the continent from Eaſt by South, to North North Eaſt; diſtance of the coaſt nine leagues, and from the iſland about eight or nine leagues. The latitude, by obſervation, was 53° 55′ North, and the longitude 229° 30′ Eaſt.—The variation, per medium of ſix azimuths, 17° 43′ Eaſt; per amplitude, 17° 59′. 1788. August.

At nine in the morning of the 24th, the longitude, from the medium of ſeveral diſtances of the ſun and moon, was 230° 16′ Eaſt of Greenwich.—From nine till noon the weather was calm and clear, when the bearings of the land were as follows:—The extremities of the continent bore North Weſt by North, half North, to Eaſt by South; a ſmall bluff iſland, lying off the main, bearing North by Weſt, diſtant ten leagues, and the extremities of Charlotte Iſland from Weſt to South. Sunday 24

I ſhall here take the opportunity of obſerving, that ſhips which arrive early on the coaſt, when they muſt expect to meet with heavy gales of wind, will find it their advantage to make the South end of this iſland, and to enter the ſtraits in the lati-

1788. August. tude of 52°, and the longitude of 229° 30′, when they will find ſhelter either in the iſland or on the continent.—It may be alſo added, that as ſhips which are returning from the North at a late period of the ſeaſon, are liable to be blown off the coaſt, it would be adviſable for them to make Douglas Iſland, and enter the ſtraits in the latitude of 54° 30′, and longitude 226° 30′, when they will find good anchorage, as well as inhabitants, on the North ſide of the iſland. On the continent they will alſo have the advantage of Port Meares and Sea Otter Sound, beſides ſeveral other bays which have not yet been explored, between 56 and 54 degrees of North latitude.

Monday 25 On the morning of the 25th they had loſt ſight of land, and, as the change of the moon was approaching, when a gale of wind might be expected, which, perhaps, would have obliged them to run immediately to the Sandwich Iſlands for a ſupply of proviſions, it was reſolved to ſteer at once for Nootka Sound, without encountering the land again, in order to add to their ſtockof furs.

Tueſday 26 On the 26th, at half paſt nine, their longitude, from a medium of ſeveral diſ-

tances of the ſun and moon, was 132° 38′ East of Greenwich, with a ſtrong gale, ſteering East North East; and at noon their latitude was, by obſervation, 49° 42′ North. 1788. August.

At eight in the evening they were cloſe in with the entrance of Nootka Sound, when it fell calm, and the tide ſetting out, they dropped the beſt bower anchor in twenty-three fathoms water.

At ſeven on the morning of the 28th, a light breeze ſpringing up from the Weſtward, they got under way, and ſtood in for the Sound; and before noon the Iphigenia, with her crew in good health and ſpirits, joined the Felice in Friendly Cove. Thurſday 28

CHAP.

1788.
OCTOBER.

CHAP. XXIX.

The IPHIGENIA *and* NORTH WEST AMERICA *leave Nootka Sound.—Arrive off Mowee, one of the Sandwich Islands.—Tianna receives his Brother on board.—Arrive off Owhyhee.—A Visit from the King.—Anchor in Karakakooa Bay.—Great Abundance of Provisions sent on board.—Ceremony of receiving Captain Douglas on Shore.—The* NORTH WEST AMERICA *parts from her Cable.—The King's Divers assist in recovering the Cable.—The* IPHIGENIA *parts from her Cable.—Suspect the Natives of this Act of Treachery.—The Divers again employed, and recover the Cable, &c.—Tianna leaves the Ship, to settle in Owhyhee.—An Account of the late Change in the Government of that Island, &c.*

Monday 27 THE Iphigenia remained in Friendly Cove after the departure of the Felice, till the 27th of October, the interval of which was employed in fitting the North West America for sea, and making such other

other preparations as their approaching voy- 1788.
age rendered neceſſary.—At noon on that DECEMBER.
day they quitted Nootka Sound, and proceeded on their way to the Sandwich Iſlands; and as nothing particular happened in the courſe of it, but a ſcarcity of proviſions, which occaſioned a very ſhort allowance, we ſhall at once ſuppoſe the Iphigenia and her conſort to be in ſight of Owhyhee; which welcome object preſented itſelf to the crews of both veſſels at day-light in the morning of the 6th of December:—the Saturday 6
Weſt end of that iſland then bore South South Weſt, three quarters Weſt, diſtant nine or ten leagues; and the Iſland of Mowee bore Weſt, diſtant ſeven leagues. The wind having drawn round to South South Weſt, occaſioned them to run over to the South Eaſt ſide of Mowee.

Tianna, whoſe impatience ſince the Iphigenia left Samboingan, had ſometimes broke forth into the violence of anger, and might have been expected, on approaching his native country, to have aſſumed the ſhape of the moſt violent joy, became grave and thoughtful; and any occaſional eagerneſs which animated his looks and actions, when they

1788. DECEMBER. they drew nigh to the Sandwich Iſlands, rather implied the anxiety of expectation, than ſenſations of pleaſure. — He knew enough of the ſituation of his country to cauſe a very powerful conteſt between hope and fear in his boſom; and thoſe apprehenſions of danger which weighed nothing with him when ſailing over diſtant ſeas, ſeemed, in ſome degree, to oppreſs his ſpirits, when he was about to encounter it. It was certainly a period of the moſt painful ſuſpenſe, as he was uncertain whether the treaſures he poſſeſſed would be employed to elevate him into conſequence, or to purchaſe his ſafety;—whether they would be allowed to enrich himſelf, or ſeized, to form the wealth of others.—He had left his iſland in a ſtate of peace, but he had every reaſon to fear that he ſhould find it in a ſtate of war; or at leaſt under the government of an uſurped power, which he could not for a moment ſuppoſe would be friendly to him.—Such appeared to be the ſtate of Tianna's mind on arriving among his native iſlands.

We had no ſooner appeared off Mowee than a great number of canoes came off with hogs, yams and plantains.—On this ſide of

1788. DECEMBER.

of the iſland there is a large town, the reſidence of Titeeree, the ſovereign of Mowee, who was at this time on a viſit to Taheo, king of Atooi, in whoſe abſence the government was left to the care of Harwallenee, brother-in-law to Tianna, of whoſe arrival he was no ſooner informed, than he ordered a preſent of hogs for the ſhip; but before it arrived Tianna had obſerved his brother on ſhore, and having dreſſed himſelf in his beſt apparel, deſired that a meſſage might be ſent to invite him on board.—On his arrival they met as brothers ſhould do after a long ſeparation; the whole of their conduct to each other was affectionate;—they melted into tears, and almoſt drew the ſame from the eyes of thoſe who beheld them.—After their firſt emotions had ſubſided, the chief requeſted Captain Douglas to remain with him for a few days, and engaged to ſupply him with any quantity of proviſions that might be demanded; but as he ſaw no place where they could come to an anchor in ſafety, the ſurf at the ſame time beating with great violence, and an heavy ſwell with the wind blowing in ſhore, Captain

Douglas

1788. DECEMBER. Douglas was under the neceſſity of declining the invitation.

Tianna being extremely anxious to viſit Owhyhee, they wore, and ſtood at noon for the North Weſt point of that iſland.

Sunday 7 At noon on the 7th, a canoe from Owhyhee came along-ſide, with a friend of Tianna, who had heard in the courſe of the night, from Mowee, of his arrival. — In the afternoon ſeveral relations of Abinui came on board, and in the evening Tianna diſpatched a friend to Tome-homy-haw, to give him notice of their approach.

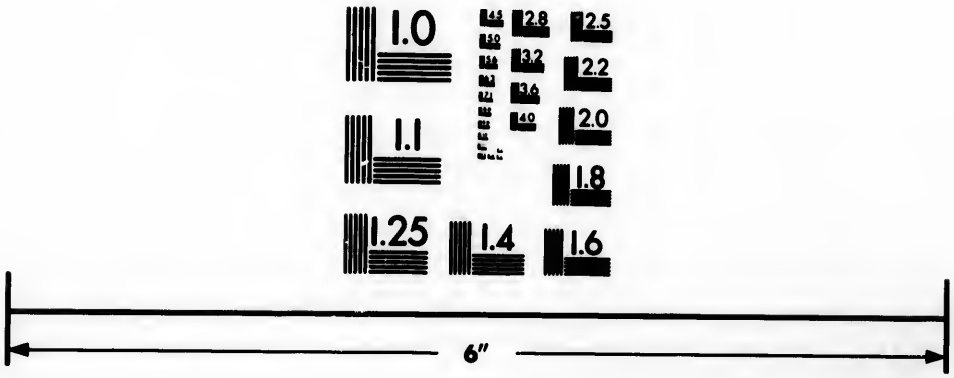
Monday 8 On the following morning a great number of canoes came off from Toe-yah-yah Bay, with hogs, fowls, and taro-root.—The winds were light and variable, and the latitude, by obſervation, 20° 11′ North. At ſun-ſet the extremes of Owhyhee bore from North to South by North, diſtance off ſhore three leagues.

At two in the morning there was heavy rain, with thunder and lightning. At daylight they had loſt ſight of the North Weſt America; but at nine ſaw her cloſe in ſhore. At eleven they hove to till the ſchooner came up. At noon they were only four miles

miles off ſhore, and the obſerved latitude was 19° 44′ North. In the afternoon ſeveral of Tianna's relations came on board; and ſo liberal was he diſpoſed to be to them all, that if he had not been checked in his generoſity, the whole of his treaſure would have been at once divided among them. The King alſo ſent a preſent to Captain Douglas, accompanied with a meſſage that he would pay him a viſit as ſoon as he had come to an anchor in the bay. 1788. December.

The current having ſet them a conſiderable way to the Northward, at day-light they made ſail for the bay; and at noon the latitude, by obſervation, was 19° 35′ North. Tianna now diſpatched one of the chiefs who had come to welcome his arrival, to invite the King to come on board; and at two in the afternoon he made his appearance in a large double canoe, attended by twelve others of the ſame ſize, beautifully adorned with feathers. As ſoon as he came on board, Captain Douglas ſaluted him with ſeven guns. After crying over Tianna for a conſiderable time, the King preſented Captain Douglas with a moſt beautiful fan, and two long-feathered cloaks. The light Wedneſday 10

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
3.2
2.5
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8


1.1
1.0

1788. DECEMBER. winds and number of canoes hanging on the ſhip, prevented her from making any way through the water; ſo that it became a matter of neceſſity to requeſt his Majeſty to taboo the ſhip, with which he readily complied, deſiring permiſſion, at the ſame time, for himſelf and ſeveral of the chiefs ſleep on board.

Thurſday 11 They continued working into the bay till two o'clock in the morning; when they dropped anchor in twenty-one fathoms water, at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile from ſhore. The King profeſſed the warmeſt friendſhip for the Captain of the Iphigenia,—declared that the iſland ſhould belong to him while he remained there,—and, to prove the ſincerity of his regard, exchanged names with him. But however flattering all theſe attentions might be, Captain Douglas thought it not impoſſible but that ſome attempt might be made to ſeize the ſchooner, as ſhe appeared to be ſmall, and her crew few in number; he therefore, in the evening, carried the King on board the North Weſt America, when by ſaluting him with all her guns, and other explanations concerning the poſſibility of defending

fending her, when attacked, by retiring to close quarters, the difficulty of getting possession of her must have appeared very evident to the royal visitor. When, however, Tianna explained to him the manner and time in which she was built, he intreated that a carpenter might be left at Owhyhee to assist Tianna in forming such another; and, indeed, so earnest were the requests of them both on this subject, that it was necessary to make something of a conditional promise, at least, for their present satisfaction. 1788. December.

On the morning of the 12th the Captains of both ships accompanied the King and Tianna in the jolly-boat, on shore. They were met on the beach by three priests, who chaunted a kind of song, and presented a small hog and cocoa-nut; the former of which was given by the King to Captain Douglas.—This ceremony continued about ten minutes, after which they were introduced into a large house spread with mats, and a kind of party-coloured cloth; when, after the repetition of these ceremonies, and the priest had chaunted a third song, two baked hogs were brought in, of which the English gentlemen alone eat, Friday 12

1788. DECEMBER. eat, and then proceeded to take a walk, in which they were not interrupted by a ſingle perſon, as all the natives were *tabooed* on the occaſion, and, of courſe, confined to their houſes.

Nothing was ſeen in this little excurſion worth a repetition, but a clump of cocoa-nut trees, whoſe trunks were pierced by the balls of the Reſolution and the Diſcovery. It being extremely hot, they returned and dined with the King, on freſh fiſh and potatoes.—The other chiefs ſat at ſome diſtance during dinner, and then made their meal on roaſted dogs, taro-roots and potatoes; as at this ſeaſon of the year even the chiefs are forbidden to eat hogs and fowls, from the King down to the loweſt Eree. In the evening the King and Queen returned with Captain Douglas on board the Iphigenia, as they conſidered it to be a luxury of no common deſcription to ſleep in his cot.

Saturday 13 This day was chiefly employed in killing and ſaiting down the hogs; but as the coppers on board for heating the water were very ſmall, they made but ſlow progreſs in this neceſſary occupation.

At

At three in the morning of the 14th, the ſchooner came under the ſtern of the Iphigenia, when Captain Funter gave the very diſagreeable information that ſhe had parted her cable.—After having moored her to the Iphigenia, Tianna was requeſted to go on ſhore, and entreat the King to ſend off his divers, in order to recover the anchor; and at eight o'clock he came off with them. The ſchooner having lain in thirty fathoms water, and not having loſt more than three or four fathoms of cable, a very great depth muſt have remained for the natives to have explored, in order to ſucceed in the buſineſs about which they were to be employed. The following ceremony, however, was to be performed, before they entered upon their ſearch:—When their canoes were arrived at the place where the anchor lay, ſeveral calabaſhes with taro-root were preſented by a chief to ſix men, who employed about half an hour at the repaſt; when one of the chiefs who accompanied them gave three loud yells, and waved a piece of white cloth over his head; at this ſignal the ſix men plunged into the ſea, and diſappeared in a moment.—Four of the ſix remained be-

1788. December. Sunday 14

1788. December. neath the water about five minutes; the fifth continued about a minute longer, and when he came up was almoſt exhauſted; two men immediately ſeized and dragged him to the boat:—In the mean time there was no appearance of the ſixth, who was conſidered as loſt, when he was ſeen near the ſurface of the water, but ſinking down again; three of the divers, however, plunged inſtantly after him, and brought him up, but in a ſenſeleſs ſtate, and with ſtreams of blood iſſuing from his mouth and noſtrils.—It was ſome time before he was ſufficiently recovered to inform them that he had not only got hold of the cable, but had cleared it. This man, according to the account of Captain Funter of the North Weſt America, was beneath the water the ſpace of ſeven minutes and an half. It appeared, however, that the anchor was in too great a depth of water to afford any proſpect of its being re: covered.—Theſe people were amply rewarded for their exertions.

Captain Douglas having given orders to right the anchor, thought it prudent to move further in towards the village of Kowrowa, and dropped anchor in twenty fathoms water, about

about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore;— 1788.
but, finding it to be bad ground, a warp was December.
run out, and the ſhip hauled into fourteen fathoms water.

At day-light the jolly-boat was ſent to Monday 1
ſound, when, on its being diſcovered that the ground was by no means clear of the coral rock, on the Kowrowa ſide, they weighed anchor, and warped the ſhip oppoſite Sandy Bay, on the Karakakooa ſide, where they dropped the bower anchor in twenty fathoms water, with a bottom of grey ſand; the two points which form the bay, bearing Weſt half North, to South one quarter Weſt, diſtant off ſhore about one mile. The evening was employed in killing and ſalting proviſions.

Tianna had now determined to remain at Owhyhee, as Tome-homy-haw had given him a large tract of land in that iſland, where he would live in a ſtate of honour and ſecurity, which the reigning diſtractions and jealouſies of the government of Atooi would have denied him; beſides, it was a matter of no great difficulty to get his wife and the reſt of his family from thence to his new ſettlement.

1788. DECEMBER. Friday 19

The weather having been very ſqually to the Weſtward for ſome days paſt, Captain Douglas was apprehenſive of a gale of wind blowing from the ſea; he was therefore determined to get under way, and go in ſearch of ſome place, among the other iſlands, where the veſſels might lie in ſafety.—In the morning, therefore, they unmoored the ſhip, but in heaving the ſmall bower they found the cable had parted.—On the very inſtant this diſcovery was made, the King and his chiefs ſecretly quitted the ſhip and paddled haſtily to the ſhore.—As the clinch was cut, to all appearance by deſign, there was little doubt on whom to fix the miſchief: Tianna, therefore, was ſent to inform the King of the circumſtance, as well as the ſuſpicions connected with it, and that if the anchor was not found, his town ſhould be blown about his ears.—This threat had the deſired effect, for in a ſhort time Tianna returned with a party of divers, who, after a repetition of the ceremonies already deſcribed, leaped into the water and diſappeared.—The longeſt period which any of them remained under water was four minutes, but no anchor was to be ſeen.—

They

very ſqually to
's paſt, Captain
a gale of wind
as therefore de-
and go in ſearch
e other iſlands,
e in ſafety.—In
ey unmoored the
mall bower they
.—On the very
made, the King
ted the ſhip and
.—As the clinch
by deſign, there
to fix the miſ-
, was ſent to in-
mſtance, as well
with it, and that
his town ſhould
This threat had
ort time Tianna
ers, who, after
nies already de-
ater and diſap-
d which any of
r was four mi-
to be ſeen.—
They

They were ſent down a ſecond time with the ſame ſucceſs.—At length the buoy-rope was hooked with a ſmall grapnel, ſo that the divers had now no excuſe whatever as to the uncertainty where the anchor lay; accordingly two of them went down with a three and half inch rope, and bent it in twenty fathoms, as well as if they had been on ſhore, ſo that this important object was fortunately recovered; the loſs of which would have been very diſtreſſing, as they had only one bower left, and an heavy ſheet-anchor, but without any cable of ſufficient ſtrength to bring the latter to the bows. 1788. December.

In the morning they had light breezes from the land, and as they were heaving up the anchor, in order to get an offing, an heavy ſquall appearing to be brewing from the Weſtward, the King, accompanied by Tianna and ſeveral chiefs, came on board; but the former, when he found that we ſhot out from the bay, thought it time to depart, and accordingly left the ſhip, attended by upwards of an hundred canoes. Saturday 20

As ſoon as they had got an offing, they hove to, and the ſquall clearing away, Tianna's treaſures were ordered to be brought upon

1783. DECEMBER. upon deck.—They consisted of saws of different kinds, gimblets, hatchets, adzes, knives and choppers, cloth of various fabrics, carpets of several colours, a considerable quantity of China-ware, and ten bars of iron.—These riches, for such they may be truly denominated to the owner of them, were not to be trusted in one bottom; and as there yet remained about the ship several double canoes that carried each from forty to fifty men, his trunk was handed into one of them, the bars of iron into another, and so on, till he had no less than five canoes charged with his treasure, which was securely lashed to them.—Tianna, after intreating Captain Douglas again and again to bring his family from Atooi to Owhyhee, took a most affectionate leave of him and the whole crew, who had so long been his constant companions and friends; nor were the latter without their emotions of regard, when they saw the chief, whose amiable disposition and superior qualities had won their sincere esteem through the connection of a long and dangerous voyage, about to be separated from them.—As Tianna left the ship, accompanied by a numerous train of

of his relations in their respective canoes, Captain Douglas ordered a salute of seven guns, as a mark of esteem to that respectable chief, and immediately made sail to the North West. 1788. December.

Though several European vessels have been off the island, yet as the Iphigenia alone had anchored in Karakakooa-bay, and Captain Douglas and his people were the only Europeans who have ventured on shore at Owhyhee since the unfortunate death of Captain Cook, the changes which have taken place in the island since that lamentable event, as far as they came to the knowledge of Captain Douglas, may be considered, perhaps, as a matter of sufficient curiosity to justify a cursory mention of them.

Many of the chiefs whom Captain King thought proper to particularise, are no more; and among them the friendly Kaireekeea and the treacherous Koah:—but Eappo, the faithful Eappo, who may be remembered as having brought the bones of the illustrious navigator to Captain Clerke, and who had married Tianna's sister, was now on board the Iphigenia, where he had lived ever since her arrival off the island. As to the revo-

1788. December. revolution in the government, the most accurate account, in the opinion of Captain Douglas, was as follows :—

About three years after the death of Captain Cook, Maiha Maiha,—for that was the name which Tome-homy-haw then bore,—had occasion to send a message to the King Terreeoboo, who, for some reason which did not appear, thought proper to put the messenger to death.—But Maiha Maiha being a very powerful chief, and possessing a bold and active disposition, contrived to unite the greater part of those of his rank to join with him in forwarding his revenge. He, therefore, went immediately to the King, who became so irritated by his provoking accusations, as to resent the insult by a blow. On this act, which we must suppose to have been considered as in the highest degree criminal in the King himself, the Chiefs of the island sat in judgment during three days, when it was determined by their councils, that Terreeoboo should suffer death. A cup of poison, therefore, was instantly prepared, and being given to Maiha Maiha, was presented by him to the King, who refused it twice; when being in-

informed that another and more dishonourable mode of punishment was at hand, and observing that an executioner stood by his side, in a state of preparation to knock out his brains, the wretched sovereign, in an agony of despair, drank off the deadly draught, and in a few moments fell from his seat and expired. 1788. December.

The same power which doomed Terreeoboo to death, deprived his son of the royal succession, and Maiha Maiha was proclaimed King, by the name of Tome-homy-haw. Such was the most probable history of this revolution;—though the King himself took no common pains to persuade Captain Douglas that Terreeoboo was poisoned for having encouraged the natives to the murder of Captain Cook.

Tome-homy-haw, however, appeared to be rather an object of fear than love among his subjects.—As far as could be observed, he was of a tyrannic disposition, and possessed few of those qualities which gain a sovereign the first of all titles,—the Father of his people. Captain Douglas mentions a circumstance which proves at least, that if a blow from the hand or a weapon was considered

1788. December. ſidered at Owhyhee as a capital offence even in the King, the ſame violence from the foot was, by no means, conſidered as partaking of the ſame criminal nature.—Some of the chiefs propoſing, on ſeeing Captain Douglas ſhave himſelf, that the King ſhould undergo the ſame operation, his Majeſty thought proper to kick them all, one after the other, not only without fear, but without mercy.

Sunday 21 On the 21ſt the ſhips made ſail for Mowee, with the wind from the South. At noon the obſerved latitude was 20° 36′ North, diſtant from Mowee four miles. A freſh gale ſpringing up from the Southward, they ran up to the head of the bay, and had regular ſoundings from thirteen to five fathoms of water over coral-rock, with ſome ſpots of ſand, where they might have anchored with ſafety to their cables, if the wind had not blown ſo freſh on ſhore. They, therefore, hauled out of the bay, and ſteered for the Weſt point of the iſland. At ſix in the evening, they dropped the ſmall bower anchor in five fathoms and an half of water, over ſand and ſhells, and moored with the ſtream anchor, half a cable each way.

1788.
DECEMBER.

CHAP. XXX.

Arrive off Woahoo.—Reception given by Titeeree, to Captain Douglas.—Quit Woahoo, and proceed to Atooi.—Anchor in Wymoa Bay.—Taheo, the Sovereign, retires up the Country.—He returns, and visits the Iphigenia.—Captain Douglas cautioned of secret Designs against him.—Proceed towards Oneeheow.—Forced by contrary Gales to Woahoo.—Arrive in Tiroway Bay in Owhyhee.—Friendly Conduct of Tianna and the King.—Alliance entered into by the Princes of the neighbouring Islands.—The Assistance given by Captain Douglas to the Sovereign of Owhyhee, and Tianna.—Description of Tiroway Bay.—Quit Owhyhee.—Dispute among the Seamen at Wymoa Bay.—Proceed to Oneeheow for Yams.—Quit the Sandwich Islands, to return to the North West Coast of America.

NO material occurrence took place from the 21st, but an attempt of the natives to cut the cable while the Iphigenia was at anchor off the Island of Mowee, for which one of them received a very severe correction.

1788. DECEMBER. Tuesday 30 tion.—They had continued, for several days, to beat about in search of a good anchoring place; and on the 30th, they worked round the South-East end of the Island of Woahoo, and at eight in the evening were close in with

Wednesday 31 a large bay.—The following day at noon, on finding that the current set them down towards a shoal, which the sea broke over with great force, they made sail and pushed out from the land, when they had five, four, and three and an half fathoms of water, about four miles from the shore. At four in the afternoon they tacked and stood in, to try for anchorage; but the wind blowing too fresh on land, and a number of shoals and banks being under their lee, they were obliged to put about.

1789. JANUARY. Thursday 1 Having stood off till four in the morning, the wind drew round to the Eastward, and brought clear, moderate weather. They were now informed by the natives that Titeeree, the King, lived on the East-side of the bay.—The jolly-boat was, therefore, sent to sound opposite a sandy bay, while the Iphigenia stood off under an easy sail. At noon the jolly-boat made signal for anchorage, when they accordingly run in and dropped

dropped the ſtream anchor in eleven fathoms of water, over ſand and ſhells, at the diſtance of about three miles from a village, and two from an high bluff land on the Eaſtern ſide of the bay. The two extreme points which form this large bay, bearing from Weſt half North, to Eaſt South Eaſt. It is called by the natives Witetee, and the only good anchorage appears to be on the Eaſtern ſide: while the trade-wind blows, a veſſel may ride in ſafety; but if the wind varies to the South Eaſt or Weſt, it then becomes dangerous, on account of the number of ſhoals and banks which it contains. 1789. JANUARY.

After they had dropped anchor, Captain Douglas diſpatched a preſent to the King, accompanied with an invitation to ſee him on board, and at four in the afternoon he paid a viſit to the Iphigenia. The ſovereign of Woahoo was ſaluted with the diſcharge of five guns on his arrival on board, and a ſecond preſent of adzes, choppers and knives was offered to him; when he readily promiſed that the taboo ſhould be taken off the hogs, as far as it related to them, and that they ſhould be plentifully ſupplied

 from

1789. JANUARY. from the iſlands of Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi, and Woahoo.

Friday 2 In the morning the King repeated his viſit, bringing a preſent of hogs taro-root and potatoes, with a turtle, and ſome fiſh of the trout kind.—Early in the afternoon he went on ſhore, and ſoon after Captain Douglas followed him in the jolly-boat. He was received very cordially by Titeeree, who took him round the village, ſhewed him ſeveral plantations, and conducted him to ſome large ponds, which appeared to be full of fiſh.—He mentioned alſo ſome others where he had a quantity of turtle, and promiſed to bring one on board the next day.

Saturday 3 The next morning Titeeree viſited the ſhip, with a preſent of a turtle and ſome hogs.—About ten o'clock a double canoe, ſchooner rigged, came round the Eaſt point of the bay. The natives were deceived as well as the people in the ſhip; for they all imagined it to be the North Weſt America, which had not been ſeen for ſome days, till the canoe came within a ſhort diſtance. She had got jib, main-ſail and fore-ſail as well as thoſe of the ſchooner.

On

On the 10th they were joined by Captain Funter, who had been beating off the Weſt point of the iſland for ſeveral days paſt, without being able to join the Iphigenia. 1789. JANUARY.

Nothing of material occurrence took place during the time which the veſſels remained at Woahoo, except the loſs of both their anchors; which Titeeree, who, in every other reſpect, behaved with the greateſt kindneſs, contrived, though it blew a gale of wind, to heave up and get a-ſhore, with their cables. As this was a loſs of the utmoſt conſequence, and, ſituated as they were, would have prevented their future progreſs, it became abſolutely neceſſary to be very ſerious in their endeavours to recover them. The King did not attempt to hide the theft; and the people whom Captain Douglas ſent to him to demand the reſtoration of the anchors and cables, ſaw them lying in his houſe.—Indeed, they ſeem to have been taken with no other view than to compel Captain Douglas to leave ſome of his armourers at Woahoo, as the condition of their being reſtored. However, the anchors, &c. were regained, on preſenting the King with a piſtol, a muſ-

1789. JANUARY. quet, and a ſmall quantity of ammunition; accompanied alſo with ſome very neceſſary menaces, that if he did not reſtore the articles he had taken, his town ſhould be laid in aſhes.

Sunday 25 After having laid in ſuch a ſtock of proviſions as it was in their power to purchaſe, and having filled ſome caſks with water, at half paſt five in the afternoon of the 25th, the two veſſels got under way, and ſtood out of the bay. At noon of the following day, the obſerved latitude was 21° 23′ North; and the extremities of Woahoo bore from Eaſt by South, to North Weſt by North, diſtant from ſhore about four miles.

Monday 26 At two in the afternoon of the 26th, they ſaw the iſland of Atooi, bearing Weſt by North half North; and in the courſe of the night had a ſtrong current ſetting againſt them, with the wind from the Weſtward.

Thurſday 29 At noon of the 29th, they dropped anchor in Wymoa Bay, in twenty-three fathoms of water, over a muddy bottom:—The two extreme points which form the bay, bearing from Eaſt South Eaſt, to Weſt North Weſt. The Morai on ſhore, bore North Eaſt half North.

On

On the arrival of the Iphigenia and the North West America off the island, Taheo, the King, and all the chiefs, had gone to a considerable distance up the country, dreading the effects of Tianna's anger, who, they had been informed, was on board one of the vessels, and had tabooed every thing on shore: but as it was understood that the chief, whose vengeance was so much dreaded, had been left at Owhyhee, messengers were immediately sent after Taheo, who in consequence of this information, returned in about three days to Wymoa; and on his arrival, several canoes were sent off with hogs, potatoes and yams, for which a most exorbitant price was demanded. A couple of hatchets, or eighteen inches of bar iron, was expected even for an hog but of a middle size. This exorbitant disposition arose principally from the suggestions of a boy, whose name was Samuel Hitchcock, who had run away from Captain Colnett, and was become a great favourite with Taheo himself.—Indeed, so great was his influence with the King, that one of the natives having stolen from him a small piece of cloth which he wore round

1789. JANUARY.

1789. JANUARY. his middle, Taheo ordered the culprit to be purſued to the mountains, whither he had fled, and when the wretched creature was taken, both his eyes were torn from their ſockets, a pahoo was then driven through his heart, and his fleſh ſtripped from the bones, as a bait for ſharks.

But though Taheo returned to Wymoa, he was by no means without apprehenſions as to his ſafety; nor would he accept of Captain Douglas's invitation to come on board the Iphigenia; feigning, as an excuſe, that he had been ill uſed by the crew of a ſhip ſome time before. This alarm, indeed, in a ſhort time ſubſided, and he paid his occaſional viſits to the ſhip, and a friendly communication, at leaſt to all appearance, took place between the natives and their European viſitors.

At the ſame time, it was hinted to Captain Douglas to be continually on his guard againſt the deſigns of the King, and of Abinui his miniſter; and he was alſo informed of a poiſonous root well known to the inhabitants of the Sandwich Iſlands, which when ground to powder, might be eaſily ſcattered about the ſhip, or thrown upon their

their cloaths, without being obſerved, and whoſe power is of ſuch a deadly nature, that if the ſmalleſt quantity of it ſhould be inhaled by the mouth or the noſtrils, the conſequence is immediate death. Captain Douglas, therefore, though he did not very much ſuſpect any murderous intention in Taheo, or his people, thought it a prudent precaution, at all events, to make known his intention, if any attempt was made to poiſon any of the proviſions ſold to them, that he would not leave a native alive whom he ſhould find within his reach. 1789. JANUARY.

But though the quantity of hogs and roots which they could obtain at Atooi, were by no means equal to their expectations, or ſometimes even to their immediate neceſſities, opportunities were taken of doing conſiderable ſervice, by making ſuch repairs in the ſails, cordage, and other articles, which were eſſentially neceſſary to the condition of both the veſſels. It was therefore determined to proceed to Oneeheow; and as Namitahaw, with ſix of his relations, and four women, expreſſed their wiſhes to accompany Tianna's wife and child to Owhyhee, he took them all on board, in the

1789. JANUARY. expectation that they would be of very great service to him in procuring such provisions as he wanted, in the island he was proceeding to visit.

FEBRUARY. Wednesday 18 At two in the afternoon of Wednesday, the 18th of February, both vessels got under way; and at sun-setting, Wymoa Bay

Thursday 19 bore North East. At noon of the following day, the South West end of Oneeheow bore West, at the distance of one mile. But strong gales coming on from the North West, and finding that they drove a considerable way to the Southward and Eastward of Oneeheow and Atooi, and there being every appearance that the wind would continue to the Westward, Captain Douglas determined to run over to Woahoo, in order to get a fresh supply of provisions, as they had killed their last hog. Accordingly on

Saturday 21 Saturday the 21st, at four in the afternoon, a fresh gale springing up from North North West, they bore away for Woahoo. At

Sunday 22 noon on the following day, they past the Western point of Witetee Bay, the soundings being from fourteen to three fathoms of water, and distant five or six miles from the shore. Captain Douglas observes that this

this ſhoal runs out further than any he had encountered among theſe iſlands, and that it lies in the latitude of 21° 22′ North, and the longitude of 202° 15′ Eaſt of Greenwich. 1789. FEBRUARY.

In the morning of the 23d, they came to their former anchoring ground; and at nine, Titeeree came on board, and ſome of the paſſengers having informed him of the price paid for proviſions at Atooi, he was diſpoſed to imitate the exorbitant demands of the neighbouring iſland; and no inconſiderable quantity of powder and ſhot, for thoſe were now become the favourite articles, was demanded for a ſingle hog; ſo that very peremptory methods were obliged to be employed in order to procure the neceſſary ſupplies. Monday 23

A freſh breeze ſpringing up from the Weſtward about noon, on the 24th, Captain Douglas embraced the favourable occaſion to get over to Owhyhee, where he hoped to find greater plenty, and more reaſonable demands. Tueſday 24

At noon on the 2d of March, Owhyhee bore from North half Weſt, to South Eaſt by South, diſtant from the ſhore about two leagues; and very ſhortly after Tianna came on MARCH. Monday 2

1789. MARCH. on board from a part of the iſland called Toee-Hye, — and when he had indulged himſelf for ſome time in the oppreſſive joy of yearning nature at the ſight of his wife and child, he conducted the ſhip into a bay called by the natives Tiroway; and at four in the afternoon, they anchored in ſixteen fathoms of water, over a fine ſand, the two extreme points bearing from South South Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant from the ſhore about a mile and an half. In the evening, by the provident care of Tianna, they received a conſiderable quantity of refreſhments. Early next morning the jolly-boat was ſent to ſound the bay, when good ground was found all acroſs it, from fourteen to twenty-two fathoms of water, over a fine brown ſand.

Tueſday 3

The King having been on a fiſhing party, he did not arrive till four in the afternoon; when he came, accompanied by his Queen and daughter, in two diſpatch boats, having quitted his heavy canoes and attendants. He appeared to be overjoyed at their return,— expreſſed his hopes that Tianna had paid them all proper attention in his abſence, and aſſured them that his power in the iſland, and all he himſelf poſſeſſed in it, was at their

their command. Indeed, the quantity of provisions with which he caused them to be furnished, and his anxious endeavours to forward the wishes of Captain Douglas in every thing, proved, beyond a doubt, the sincerity of his professions. 1789. MARCH.

The next day at an early hour, Tome-homy-haw, Tianna, and several other chiefs, came on board the Iphigenia, and soon after the whole company were dismissed by the King, except Tianna; and having thrown a feathered cloak over Captain Douglas, the chief, in the name of the sovereign and himself, began to unfold the secrets of their political situation. Wednesday 4

He stated that Taheo, king of Atooi, and Titeeree, the sovereign of Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi, and Woahoo, had entered into a compact with Terreemoweeree, the surviving son of Terreeoboo, who lived on the weather-side of the island, to dispossess Tome-homy-haw of his rank and power for no other reason but because he had permitted Tianna to fix his settlement at Owhyhee:—That Taheo had been furnished by the Captains Portlock, Dixon, &c. with a quantity of arms and ammunition, on an express

1789. March. preſs condition that he would not afford any ſupplies whatever to Captain Meares and his aſſociates ;—for the truth of which information, he appealed to the reception which that gentleman had lately found on putting into the iſland of Atooi, where he could not obtain any refreſhment of any kind :—And Tianna, with tears in his eyes, and the moſt affecting expreſſions, declared his apprehenſions of the diſtreſs which Captain Meares and his crew muſt have ſuffered from the want of proviſions before he reached Macao, if he ſhould have been able, by any means, to have compleated his voyage to China. The ſpeech, which was of conſiderable length, concluded with entreating Captain Douglas to leave two of his men behind him, till his return from America, together with a ſwivel gun, his own fowling-piece, and whatever other arms and ammunition could be ſpared by him.

The preparations which Captain Douglas had ſeen at the other iſlands, and the great demand he had experienced for powder, ſhot and muſquets, induced him to give ſome credit to the ſcheme which Tianna had juſt mentioned : he, therefore, complied with

with that part of the requeſt which related to the fire-arms, and immediately ordered the carpenter on ſhore, to form a ſtage on one of the largeſt double canoes, to receive the ſwivel. 1789. MARCH.

In the afternoon of the following day, the carpenter having finiſhed the canoe, ſhe was brought along-ſide the Iphigenia, when the gun was mounted; but it was with great difficulty that the King could prevail on his people to keep their paddles in their hands while he diſcharged the piece. Thurſday 5

At ſix in the morning, the wind being from the Southward and Eaſtward, a ſignal was made for the King to come on board, when they got under way, ſteering for the bay of Toee-Hye. The King was accompanied by his Queen, Tianna and other principal chiefs, while thoſe of an inferior rank attended the ſhip in a fleet of thirty canoes. Tiroway-Bay, which they now quitted, is ſuperior in many reſpects to that of Karakakooa, the ground being extremely good, with not a ſpot of coral rock in any part of it: beſides, veſſels may lie at ſuch a diſtance from the ſhore, that if the wind blows, they can clear the land with ſafety. The latitude Friday 6

of

1789. MARCH. of the ſhip at anchor was 19° 4′ North. At half paſt five in the afternoon, the beſt bower anchor was dropped in ten fathoms of water, oppoſite the village of Toee-Hye, the two extreme points of this large bay bearing from South Weſt by South, to North Weſt by North, diſtant from the ſhore three miles.

Saturday 7 In the evening, the King and his company went on ſhore; and on the following morning ſent off a preſent of thirty hogs, a quantity of ſalt, cocoa-nuts, potatoes, and taro. As the trade-wind was now blowing freſh, Captain Douglas requeſted that he might, if poſſible, be favoured with immediate ſupplies, as he was in haſte to ſail for America. —Tome-homy-haw, therefore, diſpatched meſſengers up the country, with orders for every one who had an hog to bring it immediately to the village, on pain of death: Sunday 8 and at ten the next morning, he himſelf came off with a preſent of fifty hogs, ſome of which weighed fifteen ſtone. — In the courſe of the day other neceſſary articles were ſent on board; and amongſt other things were twelve geeſe. It may be a matter of curioſity to mention that, at the ſame time, a boat came into the bay with a cock

and

and hen turkey. Theſe animals were going round to breed at the village of Wipeeo. The hen, we were told, had already ſat twice, in different parts of the iſland, and reared her broods to the number of twenty; ſo that in a few years there will be great abundance of that ſpecies of fowl in theſe iſlands. 1789. March.

In the evening Captain Douglas, after preſenting ſome fire-arms and ammunition to the King and Tianna, took his leave of them; and at midnight they got under way. Their latitude at noon, on the next day, was 30° 21′ North. They now proceeded to Woahoo, where having got a conſiderable quantity of wood, and made ſome addition to the ſtock of taro and ſugar-cane, they continued their courſe to Atooi; and in the evening of the 12th came to an anchor about two miles to the Eaſtward of the anchoring-ground. At day-light on the 13th, they got the boats out, and towed the ſhip into her former birth. Taheo and the other principal chiefs were gone to Punna, and Abinui was the only perſon of conſequence remaining at Wymoa, who ſent a preſent of an hog on board, but did not think proper to accompany it. Monday 9 Thurſday 12 Friday 13

In

1789. MARCH. Saturday 14 In the morning, the long-boat was ſent on ſhore for water, when the men on duty got to quarrelling with ſo much violence, as to draw their knives againſt each other; and when Mr. Viana attempted to part them, a ſeaman, of the name of Jones, threatened to knock him down. As ſuch a diſturbance, if not checked in time, might have been attended with conſequences that would prove fatal to the voyage, Captain Douglas ordered Jones to immediate puniſhment; to which, with the moſt horrid execrations, he refuſed to ſubmit, and run for the foretop, in expectation of meeting with the blunderbuſſes which were generally kept there primed and loaded, in caſe of an attack from the natives, but was prevented from gaining his object by Captain Douglas, who fired a piſtol over his head, and threatened him with a ſecond diſcharge if he proceeded another ſtep. But as it was very evident that ſeveral of the ſhip's crew were diſpoſed to ſupport him, he was ordered either to deliver himſelf up to puniſhment, or inſtantly to leave the ſhip; when he choſe the latter without the leaſt heſitation, and tranquillity was immediately reſtored.

3 Having

Having compleated their watering, at five in the afternoon they got under way for Oneeheow, in order to obtain a ſupply of yams. But being prevented by adverſe winds, and a current running ſtrong from the Northward, to make Yam Bay, they were forced, to avoid being driven to the leeward, to bear up for the other bay; and in the afternoon of the following day, they dropped anchor in thirteen fathoms of water; the bearings of the two points being from South by Eaſt, to North by Eaſt; the ſmall iſland of Tahoora bore, at the ſame time, South South Weſt half Weſt, diſtant from the ſhore one mile and an half. In the evening, Captain Douglas being informed of a deſign agitated by ſeveral of the ſeamen to go off with the jolly-boat, gave orders to the officers to keep a ſtrict watch; nevertheleſs, during the night, the quarter-maſter and two of the ſailors had got on ſhore in ſome of the canoes that were along-ſide. They had formed a plan to get off with the boat, and at the ſame time to ſet fire to the ſhip; but being prevented in their diabolical enterpriſe, they had taken an opportunity to eſcape to the iſland. Two of them, however,

1789. March.

Sunday 5

1789. MARCH. ever, by the active zeal of honeſt Friday, a native of Oneeheow, who has already been mentioned in theſe pages with the eſteem he ſo well deſerves, were ſhortly brought back to the ſhip; but the quarter-maſter, who was the ringleader in the miſchief, could not be brought off on account of the ſurf, and was therefore left behind: for ſuch was the ſituation of both veſſels, being in want of many neceſſary articles,—the North Weſt America having alſo loſt her anchor,—that though, according to his inſtructions, Captain Douglas was to have proceeded to the Northward, he was under the neceſſity of diſobeying them, and proceeding immediately to the Coaſt of America, where he had every reaſon to hope he ſhould meet with a ſhip from China.

The Iphigenia and the Schooner had now been near four months among theſe iſlands; and it is to the honour of Captain Douglas, that he conducted himſelf with that prudent attention to circumſtances, as to have avoided any ſerious diſpute with the natives of any of them.

CHAP.

1789.
MARCH.

CHAP. XXXI.

They leave Oneeheow, and proceed on their Return to the North West Coast of America.—Pass Bird Island.—The Arrival of the IPHIGENIA *and the* NORTH WEST AMERICA *at Nootka Sound.—The Arrival of a Spanish Ship.—Seizure of the* IPHIGENIA, *&c.——She is obliged to leave Nootka Sound, and proceeds to the Northward.—Anchor off a Village named Fort Pitt.—Description of Buccleugh's Sound.—Anchor in Haines's Cove.—An Account of Mac Intire's Bay.—Examine Cox's Channel.—A Design formed by the Natives to get Possession of the Ship.—Trade with the Natives of Tatanee.—Quit the Coast of America.—Return to the Sandwich Islands.—Fortunate Escape from a Design of the King and Chiefs of Owhyhee.—Proceed on their Voyage to China.—Arrive off Macao, &c.*

HAVING got about a month's store of yams, the two vessels set sail; and having lost sight of the island of Oneeheow on the 18th, they proceeded in company to

1789. March. Thursday 19 the North West, with the wind from North North East. At three the next morning, land was seen a-head; and at four, being almost close up with it, they hove to 'till day-light.

This island or rock, bears the form of a saddle, high at each end, and low in the middle. To the South it is covered with verdure; but on the North, West and East sides, it is a barren rock, perpendicularly steep, and did not appear to be accessible but to the feathered race, with which it abounds. It was therefore named Bird Island. It lies in the latitude of 23° 07′ North, and in the longitude of 198° 10′ East, by a medium of several observed distances of the sun and moon.

Nothing very material took place during the voyage of the Iphigenia and North West America back to Nootka Sound. They both suffered those inconveniencies which may be supposed to arise from the scanty store of many articles necessary for the comfort and navigation of a ship.—It may be proper, however, to mention, that in the beginning of April, for two or three days together, it became impossible to steer the ship,

ſhip, the compaſſes flying about each way four or five points in a moment.—Captain Douglas remarks, that he experienced the ſame phænomenon laſt year about the ſame latitude. The latitude at this time was from 36° 19′ to 36° 10′ North, and the longitude from 208° 15′ to 210° 13′. 1789. April.

The whole tranſactions concerning the Iphigenia, after her arrival at Nootka Sound, with the conduct of the Spaniſh commander, which have formed a ſubject of diſpute between the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain, are ſtated at large in the Memorial preſented by me to the Houſe of Commons; —I muſt therefore refer the reader to the Appendix of this volume, where he will find the Memorial, with ſome other papers, explanatory of the mercantile plans and operations of the Aſſociated Company for carrying on a Trade between China and the North Weſt Coaſt of America.

June. Wednesday 3 The Iphigenia being permitted by the Spaniſh commodore to depart, they quitted Friendly Cove, as is ſeen in the Memorial, and continued their courſe to the Northward, with the wind at South Eaſt.—At ſun-ſet on the 4th, the Southern extremity Thurſday 4

1789. JUNE. of Charlotte's Iſlands bore from Weſt North Weſt, to Weſt by South, diſtant two leagues. —At noon the next day the weather was thick and foggy.—The latitude by account

Friday 5 was 52° 33′ North; longitude 228° 27′ Eaſt.

Saturday 6 In the morning of the 6th the fog cleared away, and there were a great number of ſea-otters playing round the ſhip.—At eleven they ſaw a ſmall barren iſland.—At noon the latitude by account was 54° 7′ North, and the longitude 229° 9′ Eaſt.—At three in the afternoon, the current having ſet them to leeward, and out of ſight of the iſland, and being ſurrounded with a number of ſmall iſlets and rocks, they bore up to look out for ſome place of ſhelter before night.—At five they paſſed between a low iſland and the main land.—At ten it fell calm, and the current ſet them down to a ſmall iſland, and no ſoundings to be obtained with eighty fathoms of line; the boats were therefore hoiſted out, and the ſhip towed clear of the iſland, into 26 fathoms water, when they dropped the ſtream anchor over a muddy ground.

Sunday 7 At break of day it was low water, when a ledge of rocks was ſeen above water, within

leſs

less than a cable's length of the ship: a breeze springing up, they weighed anchor and worked out of the sound. At eleven, the wind dying away, the stream anchor was dropped in fifty-five fathoms water, at the entrance of the Sound. At noon a breeze sprung up from the South East, when they weighed and stood to the South West. The latitude by observation was 54° 45′ North, and the longitude 229° 15′ East. 1789 June.

The weather was now become fair and moderate; and the early part of the afternoon, on observing a canoe paddling towards the ship, they shortened sail, and purchased three cotsacks of the sea-otter's skin.—The natives made Captain Douglas understand that there were more nickees at a village to which they pointed.—He therefore wore, and stood to the North East, in company with the canoe; and at six dropped the stream anchor in thirty-five fathoms water, opposite a village which stands upon an high rock, and has the appearance of a fort. This place, which is in the latitude of 54° 58′, longitude 229° 43′ East, Captain Douglas named Fort Pitt. They bought several otter-skins of the natives; but in the morning, there being

1789. June. no ſigns of any further traffic, they weighed anchor and ſtood to the Weſtward.—At noon the obſerved latitude was 54° 46′, and the longitude 229° 12′ Eaſt.

In this large ſound, which was now named Buccleugh's Sound, there are ſeveral arms and branches, ſome of which take an Eaſterly direction, and run as far as the eye could reach; one or two others took a Northerly direction, and, in the opinion of Captain Douglas, communicate with Port Meares and Sea Otter Sound.—The two capes, which form Buccleugh's Sound, were named Cape Farmer and Cape Murray.—The former, which is the Southernmoſt, lies in the latitude of 54° 35′ North, longitude 229° 16′ Eaſt; and the latitude of the latter is 54° 43′ North, and its longitude 228° 10′ Eaſt.—A low iſland, covered with trees, about three leagues in circumference, which they paſſed the day before, and lies off Cape Farmer, was named Petries Iſland.—It is in the latitude of 54° 42′, and in the longitude of 229° 20′.—An high mountain on the Weſt ſide of the ſound, where they perceived the appearance of a village with their glaſſes, was called Mount Saint Lazaro.—It lies in the

the latitude of 54° 52′ North; longitude 228° 56′ East. At eleven at night they made ſail to clear a ſmall rocky iſland that lies off Cape Murray. 1789. June.

At noon the next day the entrance of Port Meares bore Weſt by North, but having only the nine inch cable which was got from the Spaniards, Captain Douglas did not think it prudent to bring up there, on account of its expoſure to the South Eaſt winds; but having, at this time a leading breeze, they ſteered right up the ſound, paſſing ſeven or eight iſlands which lie in the middle of it.—In the afternoon the long-boat was ordered out, and an officer ſent to ſound and diſcover ſome place of ſhelter.—In about three hours he returned, having found out a fine cove, about four miles higher up the ſound; and at ſeven in the evening they dropped the bower anchor in fifteen fathoms water, over ſand and ſhells, about half a mile from the larboard ſhore, and at twice that diſtance from the ſtarboard ſhore. Tueſday 9

Captain Douglas repreſents this harbour as by much the beſt he had ſeen on the coaſt of America.—The entrance of it is not more than half a mile from ſhore to ſhore, off which

1789. JUNE. which an iſland is ſituated of about a mile in circumference; ſo that a veſſel may lay there in a ſtate of ſecurity from all winds.—At the bottom of this cove, which is about two miles from the entrance, there is a very fine beach, and in the middle of it there is alſo a ſmall iſland, round which the tide flows:

Friday 13 —It was named Haines's Cove, and is in the latitude of 54° 57′ North, and longitude 228° 3′ Eaſt.

Several ſucceeding days were employed in purchaſing furs, fiſh, and oil, and making ſome neceſſary repairs to the ſhip and rigging: —Nor did any thing material happen till

Wedneſday 17 the afternoon of the 17th, when the chiefs of the two villages, on different ſides of the cove, having had ſome diſagreement, they prepared for war, and a very bloody conflict, to all appearance, was prevented, by the interpoſition of the women, which, after a very loud and angry debate, that laſted upwards of an hour, produced a reconciliation between the hoſtile parties.—One of the chiefs, attended by his canoes, paddled round the Iphigenia, and chaunted a ſong as an acknowledgment to Captain Douglas, that he had not taken part in the diſpute; while

while the other party were received at the village of their tribe, by the women and children, with the tuneful acclamations of welcome or of triumph. 1789. JUNE.

At eight o'clock, on the morning of the 19th, a breeze ſpringing up from the South Weſt, they weighed anchor, and made ſail out of the cove.—At noon, the extremes of the land, from Cape Murray, which forms Port Meares, bore North Eaſt by Eaſt, to an high bluff, which was now named Cape Irving:—The latter lies in the latitude of 54° 49′ North, and the longitude 227° 43′ Eaſt.—The two capes, bearing about Eaſt and Weſt from each other.—The North Weſt point of Charlotte's Iſlands alſo bore South by Weſt half Weſt, diſtant twelve or fourteen leagues. Friday 19

The weather was moderate and cloudy, with the wind from the South Weſt.—At ſun-ſet, there being the appearance of an inlet, which bore South South Weſt, they ſtood acroſs a deep bay, when they had irregular ſoundings, from twenty-ſix to eleven fathoms water, at the diſtance of two leagues from the ſhore;—the wind dying away they dropped the ſtream-anchor, the two points which

1788. JUNE. which form the bay, bearing from Weſt, one quarter North, to North Eaſt half Eaſt, diſtant from the ſhore four miles. It was now named M' Intires Bay, and lies in the latitude of 53° 58′ North, and longitude 228° 6′ Eaſt.

Saturday 20. In the morning of the 20th, the long-boat was diſpatched to the head of the bay, to diſcover if there was any paſſage up the inlet;—and the account received on her return was, that toward the head of the bay a bar run acroſs, on which the long-boat got a-ground; but that within it there was the appearance of a large ſound. Several canoes now came along-ſide the ſhip, and having purchaſed their ſtock of furs, Captain Douglas got under way to look into an inlet which he had obſerved the preceding year. At noon it was exceeding hazy, and no obſervation was made.

Early in the afternoon the long-boat was ſent, well manned and armed, to examine the inlet and ſound for anchorage; and ſoon after, twelve canoes being ſeen making their way towards her, while ſeveral others were coming off to the ſhip, Captain Douglas made ſail after the long-boat, which had already

already made a ſignal for anchorage.—At five o'clock they dropped the bower anchor in twenty-five fathoms water, about four miles from the ſhore, and two from a ſmall barren, rocky iſland, which happened to prove the reſidence of a chief, named Blakow-Coneehaw, whom Captain Douglas had ſeen on the coaſt in his laſt voyage.—He came immediately on board, and welcomed the arrival of the ſhip with a ſong, to which two hundred of his people formed a chorus of the moſt pleaſing melody.—When the voices ceaſed, he paid Captain Douglas the compliment of exchanging names with him, after the manner of the chiefs of the Sandwich Iſlands. 1789. June.

At ſeven in the morning they ſtood up the inlet, and at nine came to in eighteen fathoms water, when they moored the ſhip with the ſtream-anchor. Through this channel, which is formed by Charlotte's Iſlands, and an iſland that lies off the Weſt, end of it, the tide was found to run very rapid. The paſſage takes its courſe Eaſt and Weſt, about ten or twelve miles, and forms a communication with the open ſea. It was now named Cox's Channel.—Very Sunday 28

ſoon

1789. June.

ſoon after the ſhip was moored, the long-boat was ſent to ſound in the mid-channel, but no ſoundings could be obtained with eighty fathoms of line; but near the rocks, on the ſtarboard ſhore, they had twenty and thirty fathoms water.

Having been viſited the preceding night by two canoes, which lay on their paddles, and dropped down with the tide, as was ſuppoſed, in expectation of finding us all aſleep, they were deſired to keep off, and finding themſelves diſcovered they made haſtily for the ſhore. As no orders had been given to fire at any boat, however ſuſpicious its appearance might be, theſe people were ſuffered to retreat without being interrupted.—This night, however, there happened to be ſeveral women on board, and they gave Captain Douglas to underſtand, that if he or his crew ſhould fall aſleep, all their heads would be cut off, as a plan had been formed by a conſiderable number of the natives, as ſoon as the lights were out, to make an attempt upon the ſhip.—The gunner therefore received his inſtructions, in conſequence of this information, and ſoon after the lights were extinguiſhed, on ſeeing a canoe coming out

out from among the rocks, he gave the alarm, and fired a gun over her, which was accompanied by the discharge of several muskets, which drove her back again with the utmost precipation. 1788. June.

In the morning the old chief, Blakow Coneehaw, made a long speech from the beach; and the long-boat going on shore for wood, there were upwards of forty men issued from behind a rock, and held up a thimble and some other trifling things, which they had stolen from the ship;—but when they found that the party did not intend to molest them, they gave a very ready and active assistance in cutting wood, and bringing the water-casks down to the boat. —Some time after the chief came on board, arrayed, as may be supposed, in a fashion of extraordinary ceremony, having four skins of the ermine hanging from each ear, and one from his nose; when, after Captain Douglas had explained to him the reason of their firing the preceding night, he first made a long speech to his own people, and then assured him that the attempt which had been made, was by some of the tribe who inhabited the opposite shore; and entreated; Monday 23

1789. JUNE. if they ſhould repeat their nocturnal viſit, that they might be killed as they deſerved. —He added, that he had left his houſe, in order to live along-ſide the ſhip, for the purpoſe of its protection, and that he himſelf had commanded the women to give that information which they had communicated.—This old man exerciſed the moſt friendly ſervices in his power to Captain Douglas, and poſſeſſed a degree of authority over his tribe, very ſuperior to that of any other chief whom they had ſeen on the Coaſt of America.

In the afternoon Captain Douglas took the long-boat and ran acroſs the channel, to an iſland which lay between the ſhip and the village of Tatanee, and invited the chief to be of the party; who, having ſeen him pull up the wild parſley and eat it, he was ſo attentive as to order a large quantity of it, with ſome ſalmon, to be ſent on board every morning.

At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 23d, finding the ground to be bad, they ran acroſs the channel to a ſmall harbour, which is named Beal's Harbour, on the Tatanee ſide; and at ten dropped anchor in nineteen fathoms

thoms water, about half a cable's length from the ſhore; the land locked all round, and the great wooden images of Tartanee bore Eaſt, one quarter North; the village on the oppoſite ſhore bearing South half Weſt.—This harbour is in the latitude of 54° 18′ North, and longitude 227° 6′ Eaſt. —It was high water there at the change, twenty minutes paſt midnight; and the tide flows from the Weſtward, ſixteen feet perpendicular.—The night tides were higher, by two feet, than thoſe of the day. 1789. June.

The three following days were employed in purchaſing ſkins, and preparing to depart; but as all the ſtock of iron was expended, they were under the neceſſity of cutting up the hatch-bars and chain-plates.

On the morning of the 27th, as ſoon as the chief returned, who had gone on ſhore the preceding evening, to get a freſh ſupply of proviſions, Captain Douglas gave orders to unmoor, and a breeze ſpringing up, at half paſt nine they got under way, and ſteered through Cox's Channel, with ſeveral canoes in tow.—At eleven, having got out of the ſtrength of the tide, which run very rapid, they hove to, and a briſk trade com- Saturday 27

 menced

1789. June. menced with the natives, who bartered their ſkins for coats, jackets, trowſers, pots, kettles, frying-pans, waſh-hand-baſons, and whatever articles of a ſimilar nature could be procured, either from the officers or the men; but they refuſed to take any more of the chain-plates, as the iron of which they were made proved ſo brittle, that it broke in their manufacturing of it.—The loſs of the iron and other articles of trade, which had been taken out of the ſhip by the Spaniards, was now very ſeverely felt, as the natives carried back no ſmall quantity of furs, which Captain Douglas had not the means of purchaſing.

This tribe is very numerous; and the village of Tartanee ſtands on a very fine ſpot of ground, round which was ſome appearance of cultivation; and in one place in particular it was evident that ſeed had been lately ſown.—In all probability Captain Gray, in the ſloop Waſhington, had fallen in with this tribe, and employed his conſiderate friendſhip in forming this garden; but this is mere matter of conjecture, as the real fact could not be learned from the natives. From the ſame benevolent ſpirit Captain

tain Douglas himſelf planted ſome beans, and gave the natives a quantity for the ſame uſeful purpoſe; and there is little doubt but that excellent and wholeſome vegetable, at this time, forms an article of luxury in the village of Tartanee. This people, indeed, were ſo fond of the cookery practiſed on board the Iphigenia, that they very frequently refuſed to traffic with their ſkins, till they had been taken down to the cabin, and regaled with a previous entertainment. 1789. June.

The weather had been ſo thick and hazy, ſince they had quitted Nootka Sound, that was impoſſible to get a ſight of the moon or ſtars for the purpoſe of making an obſervation; Captain Douglas, therefore, was under the neceſſity of reducing the longitude of the different places which he viſited, from the obſervations he had made during his voyage of the preceding year.

The Iphigenia now proceeded on her way to the Sandwich Iſlands, without the intervention of any occurrence that merits a particular relation; when it appeared on the 18th of July, by a medium of ſeveral obſervations, that ſhe was in the longitude of 206° 20′. And at ſun-riſe of the 20th, the July. Saturday 18

1789. July. extremes of Owhyhee bore from North East by North, to South half East, two leagues off shore.

The second visit of Captain Douglas to these islands had well nigh completed the misfortunes of his voyage;—as a plan had been formed by the chiefs of Owhyhee to cut him off with his crew, and then to rob and destroy the ship.—Indeed it was in a great measure owing to the manly and prudent conduct of Captain Douglas that this scheme, which was regularly formed and adjusted, proved abortive.—This design was to have been executed on board the Iphigenia; and the treacherous chiefs who were to have taken the lead in the business, had already introduced themselves into the ship. —One of them had got a pistol, others held daggers in their hands; and, as it may be supposed, all were, in some way or other, secretly armed, because, as it afterwards appeared, each had his allotted part to perform in the intended massacre. The king's elder brother and Aropee had engaged to kill Captain Douglas;—Pareeonow was appointed to stab Mr. Adamson, the principal officer;—Terreametee, the younger brother of the king,

king, was to perform the ſame inhuman office for the boatſwain, and the other chiefs had each his murderous work aſſigned him; which being compleated, a ſignal was to have been given for the natives, who lay in their canoes, to get on board, and to throw all that remained alive into the ſea.—The veſſel was then to have been pulled in pieces, and carried up into the mountains, in order to prevent any ſuſpicions of what had happened from alarming ſuch ſtrangers as might viſit the iſland at any future period. 1789. July.

Such was the account which Tianna gave to Captain Douglas, with tears and lamentations, of the intended tragedy; in which, though he could not prevent the deſign, he refuſed to co-operate, and had employed his ſervant to give notice of it; but the man had been ſo cloſely watched by ſome or other of the chiefs, that he had not found an opportunity to make the purpoſed communication.

When, however, Captain Douglas ſaw the chiefs armed, and found that the queen had been ſecretly conveyed away from the ſhip, he began to ſuſpect miſchief, and acted accordingly. He took care, in the firſt place,

1789. JULY. place, not to betray any ſigns of apprehenſion or alarm; and very properly conceiving that if he ſhould call his people up to prevent the apparent danger, it might drive the inſidious people to ſome act of deſpair that might produce very fatal conſequences to the ſhip,—he determined to try a more tranquil method; and, under various pretences, got a piſtol from one of the chiefs, and a dagger from another, and being armed himſelf, he waited with impatience for the arrival of Tianna, who was on ſhore, to determine in what manner he ſhould finally proceed. In a very ſhort time that chief came on board; and Captain Douglas taking him alone into his cabin, and bolting the door, he inſiſted upon being informed concerning the intentions of the king and his people; when Tianna threw himſelf upon the floor, in an agony of diſtreſs,—and unfolded what has been already related,—laid the whole blame on the king, and recommended that he ſhould be inſtantly put to death. Captain Douglas immediately jumped on deck, with a loaded piſtol in each hand, which had ſuch an effect on the chiefs, who were aſſembled there, that they quitted the

ſhip

ſhip in an inſtant, and drove their canoe ſwiftly to the ſhore. 1789. JULY.

Such an hoſtile and treacherous conduct in the king and his attendants, as we have juſt related, might be ſuppoſed to have broken off all intercourſe between the ſhip and the natives; but as it was abſolutely neceſſary to procure proviſions for the future part of the voyage, an humiliating apology was received from Tome-homy-haw, for what had paſſed, who laid all the blame on his chiefs; and a communication was renewed with the natives, which produced great plenty of hogs and fruit, as well as braſs-rope, the latter article being provided on account of the miſerable ſtate of the cordage, &c. on board the ſhip.

On the 27th, Captain Douglas, after having left letters for myſelf and Captain Funter, in caſe either of us ſhould touch at Owhyhee, quitted the iſland. — Tome-homy-haw, to the laſt, intreated forgiveneſs, and expreſſed the deepeſt concern for the alarm which he and his chiefs had occaſioned; and Tianna, with all the ſenſibility of an honeſt and ingenuous mind, continued to lament it.—Indeed, ſuch was their conduct and behaviour when the moment approached Monday 27

1789. JULY. proached for the Iphigenia to depart, that there can be no doubt but that British ships will hereafter find in this island, all the comfort, protection, and friendship, which To-me-homy-haw and Tianna may have it in their power to procure them.

Tuesday 28 On the following day they came to an anchor in Witetee Bay, in the Island of Woahoo; but every article of trade being now expended, the armourers were ordered to cut up the rudder chains, in order to purchase the provisions with which several canoes had come laden from the shore.

AUGUST. Monday 10 After touching at the other islands for water, yams, &c. on the 10th of August they quitted the Sandwich Islands, and made sail to the Westward.

On the 4th of October, without having met with any intervening occurrence of particular curiosity, apprehension, or good fortune, that would justify a description, they saw the Coast of China; and, on the following day, the Iphigenia, after her long and various voyages, and all the dangers as well as interruptions encountered in them, arrived safe, and came to an anchor in the roads of Macao.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS

ON THE PROBABLE EXISTENCE

OF A

NORTH WEST PASSAGE, &c.

THE attention of Great Britain, as well as of other commercial countries of Europe, has long been directed to the Coaſt of America, with the hope of diſcovering a paſſage between the Northern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans.—From the beginning of this century to the laſt voyage of Captain Cook, a general belief prevailed in the exiſtence of ſuch a paſſage, and various expeditions have been equipped and ſent forth, to realize opinions founded on it, or to put an end to it, by determining, if poſſible, that it was erroneous and without foundation.

It is as unneceſſary, as it would be impertinent in me to enter at large into the well-

known hiſtory of the original idea of a North Weſt Paſſage, and the ſubſequent attempts to diſcover it, with the various diſputes it occaſioned.—I ſhall only obſerve that Mr. Dobbs, by whoſe influence, and from whoſe ſuggeſtions the parliamentary reward was granted to the diſcoverers of this important object, cloſed his life, which was diſtinguiſhed by an indefatigable attention to it, in a firm belief of its exiſtence, and that the preſent century would not be compleated before the diſcovery of this paſſage would give new advantages to the commerce of his country.

Indeed it does not appear that the Britiſh nation was, by any means, ſatisfied or convinced that the voyages which had been performed for the diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage had been deciſive.—Though the Eaſtern ſide of America had been explored at large, yet the numerous Sounds, Bays, and Inlets remaining to be examined, were ſufficient to juſtify a continuance of conjecture, and to re-excite the enterpriſing ſpirit of ſubſequent adventurers.

The beneficial conſequences that would ariſe from the diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage are ſelf-evident; for although India

is, in a manner, brought ſo much nearer to Europe by the modern improvements in ſhipping and navigation, yet to ſhorten the preſent circuitous courſe, is an object of the firſt commercial importance.—It was indeed for this purpoſe that the voyage of Captain Cook was undertaken by the command of his Majeſty, to diſcover, if poſſible, a paſſage between the two oceans; and to begin his reſearch on the coaſt of New Albion.

The voyages which had been made in preceding periods to Hudſon's and Baffin's Bays, with the ſame view, though unſucceſsful, as to the main object, ſerved rather to confirm the exiſtence of it; and Mr. Dobbs, who had made it a principal object of his ambition and his life, was continually making converts to his favourite ſyſtem. It was in conſequence of his ſolicitations that Middleton was ſent out; yet the queſtion did not ſeem to have received any elucidation from his voyage.—His proceedings were ſaid to be kept ſecret, or his account garbled; and the Hudſon's Bay Company incurred a conſiderable degree of odium, which encreaſed in proportion as the exiſtence of a North

Weſt Paſſage continued to grow on the popular belief and expectation.

Subſequent voyages were made without producing any certainty as to the great object of them; and the opinions of the public were either in a ſtate of heſitation or diviſion concerning it, when the naval miniſter of the period diſpatched Young and Pickersgill ſucceſſively to Baffin's Bay, and Cook to the Weſtern ſide of America, to determine the queſtion, if poſſible, for ever.—How far this important matter is determined by Captain Cook's voyage, the account of it, univerſally read and known, will diſcover.—Thoſe of Young and Pickersgill have never been publiſhed; but we are informed, on the reſpectable authority of the Preface to the Voyages of Captain Cook, that they failed entirely of the end propoſed.—Baffin's Bay, therefore, which is yet unexplored, may be thought to afford ſome hopes of this moſt deſirable communication.

In the voyage of Captain Cook it is ſeen, that after performing the leſſer objects of it, he arrives on the coaſt of New Albion, and inſtead of beginning his reſearches in the latitude of 65° North, according to the lan-

guage

guage of his inſtructions, he commences his ſurvey in a much lower latitude, until he arrives in King George's Sound, ſucceſſively in Prince William's Sound, and the river which is ſince honoured with his name. He then ſails to the latitude pointed out by his orders; and, in the end, finds an inſurmountable obſtruction in a barrier of ice which is ſuppoſed to reach to the North Pole; from which circumſtance alone the concluſion is drawn, that there is no paſſage between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

It cannot, indeed, be too much regretted, that the particular portion of the Coaſt of America between the latitude of 56° and 50° North, and 47° and 48° North, did not admit of more attention than appears to have been beſtowed on them. The weather in this important part of the voyage was ſo unfavourable, that the ſhips were prevented from approaching the coaſt; for though the Felice and Iphigenia did explore theſe latitudes, yet there is every reaſon to lament that Captain Cook was himſelf prevented from ſuch an examination as would have proceeded from him.

When the great Navigator was engaged in exploring theſe low latitudes, he was, at that moment, in poſſeſſion of Mr. Hearne's track acroſs the continent of America to the North of 70°, which appears to annihilate all hopes of a paſſage between Fort Churchill and Copper-mine River. Yet Captain Cook, even contrary to his inſtructions, thought it expedient to explore thoſe very parts on the Weſtern ſide; a circumſtance which may certainly juſtify us in ſuppoſing, that he did not think the route of Mr. Hearne ſo very concluſive as it has ſince been imagined.

A general concluſion has been alſo drawn, that a paſſage to the Northward of 70° would be of no general utility; and the probability, nay even the exiſtence of a paſſage South of 70° is decided. Nevertheleſs, the naval miniſter, in full poſſeſſion of the Hudſon Bay Company's diſcoveries, thought it right to ſend both Young and Pickersgill ſucceſſively into Báffin's Bay, to explore a paſſage that way; from which arrangement it may be concluded that government, at leaſt, had every reaſon to believe that a North Weſt Paſſage did exiſt; and I am by no means convinced by any ſubſequent voyages or rea-

ſonings

ſonings upon them, that the grounds of former opinions on this ſubject are materially changed.—On the contrary, the practicability, as well as poſſibility of a North Weſt Paſſage ſtill remains, as far as my judgment goes, in all its former ſtate of expectation; but whether to the North or South of Mr. Hearne's track and ſea, will be hereafter conſidered.

It is well-known, that in the diſputes which this ſubject occaſioned, at a former period, much acrimony mingled in the diſcuſſion; and the Hudſon's Bay Company were accuſed of diſcouraging the purſuit, and keeping thoſe diſcoveries which had been made, and might have aided the future adventurer, in myſterious darkneſs; or, which is much worſe, of altering and falſifying ſuch accounts of their people as they were obliged to unfold, relative to the enquiries after a North Weſt Paſſage.—Theſe prejudices are found ſtill to prevail, but, as we believe, without any reaſon. We, at leaſt, are amongſt thoſe who have an entire reliance on the communications of the Hudſon's Bay Company; and if we ſhould be found to differ from Mr. Hearne, we truſt it will appear

that in the arguments which will be brought forward, we are ſupported by ſuch facts as will juſtify our offering them to the public, in behalf of an opinion, which, from the authority of able men, and great names, has of late been conſidered not only as a fanciful theory, but become an unpopular doctrine.

For this purpoſe we beg leave to produce the voyage of the Iphigenia, as related in the body of this work; and it will there be ſeen that ſhe explored the very tracks of the Coaſt of America which were not viſited by Captain Cook, or other navigators; in which ſpace is found the antient Northern Archipelago, agreeing in poſition and deſcription with the accounts of the older voyagers.

This ſhip enters ſo far to the Eaſt, that ſhe paſſes, by three degrees, the Weſtern boundary of Mr. Hearne's ſea in 72°, (but placed by Mr. Arrowſmith, in his chart lately publiſhed from Mr. Turner's charts and journals, in the latitude of 68° 15′ North, and longitude of 228° Eaſt of Greenwich) when a clear and extenſive paſſage is ſeen without impediments. This Archipelago is found to occupy a ſpace from the latitude of 51° North, and longitude of 231° 45′ Eaſt,

to

to the latitude of 54° 30′ North, and longitude of 227° Eaſt, the whole of which extenſive ſpace was not explored by Captain Cook. But though it may be ſaid that ſome part of it was examined by the great Navigator, when nothing of this nature was diſcovered, it muſt be conſidered that iſlands of great extent are ſituated to the Weſtward of this Archipelago, and divided from it in ſome places by a ſea as wide as the channel of England, as has been proved by the track of the Iphigenia; and that it was the coaſt of theſe great Iſlands which he ſuppoſed to be the continent of America, which we are rather diſpoſed to think he never ſaw; but, under that idea, continued to explore a latitudinal chain of iſlands, ſtretching from 45° to 65° North; nay, perhaps, much farther North and South, forming a Weſtern barrier to the real continent of America: For there is a ground for more than common conjecture, that King George's Sound, Cook's River, and the whole coaſt hitherto ſeen, are part of a lengthened chain of detached iſlands.

The channels of this Archipelago were found to be wide and capacious, with near

two

two hundred fathoms depth of water, huge promontories ſtretching out into the ſea, where whales and ſea-otters are ſeen in an incredible abundance.— In ſome of theſe channels there are iſlands of ice, which we may venture to ſay could never have been formed on the Weſtern ſide of America, which is a mild and moderate climate; ſo that their exiſtence cannot be reconciled to any other idea, than that they received their formation in the Eaſtern Seas, and have been drifted by tides or currents through the paſſage for whoſe exiſtence we are contending.

We know not how to account for theſe large floating maſſes of ice in any other manner.—The Northern Pacific Ocean is never encumbered with interruptions of this nature, and is navigable in every ſeaſon of the year; for, though the Nootka was frozen up ſo many months in Prince William's Sound, it was in a partial manner, and in an harbour whoſe water, to a certain depth, was freſhened by the rivulets and ponds that were emptied into it. Here were evident reaſons therefore why the froſt ſhould operate with more power there;—

but,

but, after all, the ice was not of an extraordinary thickneſs; and during the whole of the winter, the great Sound was without ice, and even the mouth of the river remained unfrozen. Indeed, had not the crew been wholly debilitated by their diſaſtrous ſufferings, the ſhip would have been cut out of the ice, and put to ſea.

In navigating the coaſt of this part of America from 45 to 63° North, nothing like a congregated body of ice had been ſeen; and, inſtead of ſuppoſing themſelves to be navigating the Northern regions, the navigators might ſuppoſe themſelves to be ranging beneath a tropical climate.—It would, however, be a ſatisfactory circumſtance, if it were poſſible to know whether that barrier of ice, ſeen by Captain Cook in Behring's Strait, continues immovably fixed; for it might be ſuppoſed that the Northerly winds, which are there ſo very prevalent, might, perchance float the ſeparated ice, as in other ſeas; and it is by no means unreaſonable to ſuppoſe, that in ſuch caſe, the icy fragments might ſometimes float towards Cook's River or Prince William's Sound; but no ſuch thing as a particle of ice has ever been ſeen

from

from the month of March to October, the times and ſeaſons when the North Weſt Coaſt of America has been navigated.

A writer of conſiderable authority in whatever relates to geography and navigation*, has declared, that he has long ſuſpected the North Weſt part of Hudſon's Bay to conſiſt of broken iſlands, and his ſuſpicions on this matter appear to ariſe from an examination of various maps, both printed and manuſcript, communicated to him by the company, of the Weſt ſide of Hudſon's Bay. He repreſents them, however, to be diſcordant and indiſtinct, and treats with merited contempt the folly of pretending, in ſo ſhort a time as has generally been employed, to determine with preciſion on the bays and inlets in ſuch extenſive ſounds as thoſe of Wager and Cheſterfield.—He is of opinion that Hearne's tract is deciſive, as far as it goes, *in caſe the lakes and rivers he paſſed were freſh water*, which, however, is not abſolutely aſcertained. But he is ſtill indeciſive as to the general queſtion of a North Weſt Paſſage; and, with all his knowledge of the ſubject, and ingenuity of inveſtigation,

* Mr. Dalrymple.

gation, he chuſes to leave the matter open for future diſcuſſion and enquiry.

In ſpeaking of the Cheſterfield inlet, of which he ſaw four different charts in the poſſeſſion of the Hudſon's Bay Company, all of which differed from each other, he obſerves, that it was navigable for upwards of two hundred geographic miles for veſſels of the largeſt burthen; and, he adds, it might have been expected that many commercial advantages would have enſued from ſuch a diſcovery: but, continues he, I am given to underſtand that the Company's ſervants are extremely averſe to any Northern expeditions; and every man converſant in public buſineſs muſt know the difficulty, almoſt amounting to an impoſſibility, of conſtraining men at a diſtance to execute any thing contrary to their inclinations.

It appears, as has been juſt hinted, to be the opinion of this gentleman, that according to Mr. Hearne's information, there can be no ſea communication from Hudſon's Bay to the Pacific Ocean under 72° of North latitude, which is that of the ſea ſeen by Mr. Hearne, the exact latitude of which, however, is not determined, though Mr. Hearne thinks

thinks he cannot have erred above 20′.— On the contrary, the map of the Canadian traders makes this identical Polar ſea to be in the latitude of 68° 15′ North; which is leſs than Mr. Hearne's obſervation at Conge-ca-tha-wha-chaga, viz. 68° 46′ North, if that is an obſervation of reliance.

If the communications which have been made from the reſpectable authority of the Canadian Merchants, ſome of whom were fully adequate to this buſineſs, are thought deſerving of credit, there muſt either be two ſituations where the Polar ſea has been ſeen, in the varying latitudes of 68° 15′ North, and 72° North, or the matter muſt reſt in doubt between Mr. Hearne's obſervations and thoſe of the Canadian merchants: we will, however, ſuppoſe, for a moment, that the latitude of the Polar ſea, as marked by the latter, is correct; it then becomes by no means improbable that Cook's River may have ſome communication with this ſea, in 68° 15′, as the diſtance from the higheſt latitude at which navigators have arrived in that river is 61° 30′, and longitude 210°; and the latitude and longitude of the ſea ſeen by the Canadians, 68° 15′ North, and 228° Eaſt; the

the diſtance being no more than 620 geographic miles. If, therefore, we credit the Canadian accounts, which bear the character of accuracy, and thereby fix the ſea ſeen by Mr. Hearne in the latitude of 68° 15′, and longitude 228° Eaſt, it would at once ſuggeſt a more than poſſible communication between Cook's River and the Southernmoſt part of Baffin's Bay, or the Northernmoſt part of Hudſon's Bay into the Atlantic Ocean. For it ſhould be remembered, that in the higheſt known latitude of Cook's River, no impediment was obſerved to the further progreſs of ſhips, either from rocks, ſhoals, or a want of a due depth of water; the channel, on the contrary, appearing capacious and extenſive, and abounding with whales.

There are, according to the moſt correct information, ſeveral curious charts or maps in the poſſeſſion of the Hudſon's Bay Company, drawn by different perſons, and ſome even ſketched by Indians, of the interior parts of the country, towards the North Weſt, and the lands that bind the Northern Pacific Ocean.—On the face of theſe charts, particularly on one deſcribed by two Indi-

ans,

ans, appear ſeveral rivers and inlets, unknown to Europeans, which communicate with the Arathapeſcow lake; and from this lake the river Kiſcachewan runs North Weſt into the Pacific Ocean, communicating, perhaps, with Cook's River, the Northern Archipelago, or what we ſhall call the Straits of John de Fuca.—Theſe charts bear a great reſemblance to thoſe made by the Canadian traders, which renders them extremely intereſting.

The Indian maps imply that Hudſon's Bay communicates with the Polar Sea, which countenances the opinion of a paſſage by Repulſe Bay, which itſelf has not been perfectly examined; and this ſeems, as it is obſerved by the ſame authority, to be confirmed by an anonymous manuſcript belonging to the Company; but it expreſſes the water to be ſhallow where Captain Middleton went. The failure of this voyage, however, is well known to have excited great clamours and diſcontents, which, in many inſtances, ſtruck at the fidelity of the relation.

Whatever may have been the juſtice of former complaints concerning the myſterious concealments of the Hudſon's Bay Company,

pany, no charge of this nature can be imputed to the gentlemen who now compoſe that reſpectable corporation. Among other proofs of their liberal conduct and diſpoſition, their preſent plan of making ſurveys, and proſecuting diſcoveries in Hudſon's Bay, &c. deſerves to be diſtinguiſhed.

Mr. Duncan, a maſter in the Royal Navy, ſailed in the laſt Hudſon's Bay ſhip to their ſettlement, for the expreſs purpoſe of exploring and ſurveying not only Hudſon's Bay, but Baffin's Bay; he will therefore be employed this year, on his arrival at the Company's factories, to perform in ſmall veſſels this uſeful and neceſſary ſervice.—We underſtand that the Company have engaged him, upon the moſt liberal terms, for two years; and it is therefore to be expected that, during the ſummer of this year, he will have made a very conſiderable progreſs. Mr. Duncan, as the reader will recollect, has already been mentioned with due praiſe, for his active and perſevering ſpirit during the time he commanded the ſmall veſſel called the Princeſs Royal; and we ſhould feel an added ſatisfaction on this ſubject, if it were to be his peculiar good fortune to ſucceed

where a Middleton and ſo many others have failed, and to make a diſcovery of ſo much importance to the commerce of Great Britain.

The obſervation naturally occurs, that the Hudſon's Bay Company, in the employment of Mr. Duncan in this track of diſcovery, appear to be, by no means, without their expectation of ſucceeding at laſt in diſcovering a communication between Hudſon's or Baffin's Bay, and the Northern Pacific Ocean.

The voyage of the Felice is only an additional ſupport.—She enters the Straits of John de Fuca between the latitudes of 48° 30′ North, and the longitude of 235° Eaſt; and latitude 47° 30′, and longitude 235° 30′ Eaſt; and finds them fifteen leagues in breadth; very capacious, with a depth of 150 fathoms water, where whales and ſea-otters were ſeen in great abundance.—If the ancient accounts of theſe places are referred to, there is found to be ſuch an agreement between them and our own as to border on conviction.—When this ſea or ſtrait is entered, a clear, uninterrupted horizon to the Eaſt, preſents itſelf to view in the longitude of 236° 30′ Eaſt from Greenwich, which is no more than 460 leagues

leagues from Hudſon Bay, and occupies a ſituation to the Eaſtward of Mr. Hearne's ſea, agreeable to the obſervations before mentioned. If it ſhould be aſked why theſe ſtraits were not penetrated, or at leaſt ſome attempt made to penetrate them, the anſwer is at hand,—the deſtruction of our commercial enterprize by the ſhips of his Catholic Majeſty.

The ſeveral voyages which have been made to the North Weſt Coaſt of America, previous to thoſe of the Felice and Iphigenia, have each thrown new lights, and made additional diſcoveries in that part of the globe.

No ſooner was the valuable commerce that was to be procured in King George's Sound made known to the world, than the active ſpirit of adventure aroſe; and, ſtrange as it may appear, four different expeditions ſtarted in the year 1786, from different parts of the globe, to engage in this commerce, without any knowledge of each other's deſigns, or of courſe ſuſpecting any kind of competition, until they arrived on the Coaſt of America, when, as it may be ſuppoſed, any diſcouraging circumſtance would come too late to

make the adventurers ſhrink from the enterprize.

Previous, however, to every other expedition, a veſſel was equipped in China in the year 1785, by gentlemen of the firſt mercantile abilities and reputation: the command of her was entruſted to Captain James Hanna, who ſet ſail in her to ſeek the diſtant continent of America, to explore its coaſts, and to open ſuch an intercourſe with the inhabitants as might tend to a future commercial eſtabliſhment with them. The ſize of the veſſel, which was under 70 tons, her equipment, which ſcarcely amounted to thirty perſons, and every circumſtance belonging to her, ſerved to impreſs the minds of all concerned in the buſineſs with an high idea of the ſpirit of the man who had undertaken to conduct his little band of Argonauts in an almoſt untried courſe, and where dangers were not to be avoided, or prepared for by the communicated experience of preceding adventurers.

Captain Hannà, on leaving China, purſued his courſe in the vicinity of Japan, paſſing through the Laqueo Iſlands, and encountering fogs, vapours, and ſtorms, till he arrived in

in King George's Sound,—the ſecond European after Captain Cook had left it. The natives, preſuming upon the inferior ſize of the veſſel, and the confined number of the crew, made a deſperate attack upon her, which was repulſed by the ſuperior bravery and good conduct of their new viſitors.

Theſe hoſtilities, however, ſoon ended in commercial friendſhip; and a quantity of ſea-otter ſkins was obtained from them. Captain Hanna departed from theſe people on the moſt friendly terms, and proceeded to the Northward, where he diſcovered ſeveral ſounds, iſlands, and harbours, which he named Fitzhugh's Sound, Lance's Iſlands, and ſome particular parts which he named after Henry Lane, Eſq; but particularly an harbour which he called Sea Otter's Harbour.

The journal of Captain Hanna was, as might be expected, very curious. He was ſo kind as to ſubmit the examination of them to us; and they appeared, in our judgment, to confirm the diſcoveries ſaid to be made by De Fonte, and which may now be ſaid to be actually realiſed by the knowledge we have of the Great Northern Ar-

chipelago. Captain Hanna, we find, enters this Sound, as he eſteemed it; whereas it is now known to be a part of the Northern Archipelago; but bad weather and an heavy ſea obliged him to uſe his utmoſt expedition in getting out of it.

In this voyage we ſee the extent of his diſcoveries; for his ſecond voyage to the North Weſt Coaſt of America, in 1786, did not lead to any thing further than what related to mere commercial adventure; and, before he could engage in a third, this active and able ſeaman was called to take that voyage from whence there is no return.

It was in 1786, that different bands of trading adventurers ſtarted up, as it were, both in India and England, to proſecute this commerce. From India, the equipments took place at Bengal and Bombay, under the patronage of the reſpective governments of thoſe places. From the former ſailed the Nootka and the Sea Otter,—from the latter, the Captain Cook and the Experiment. At the ſame period, another equipment took place, for the ſame purpoſe, in China; and the Sea Otter ſailed from thence, and was joined by the Lark, which was fitted out

with

with that intention, for the coaſt of America.

About the ſame time certain merchants in England, and, in particular, the Meſſrs. Etches of London, engaged in a ſimilar adventure. Having obtained licenſe from the South Sea Company to carry on this trade excluſively, with regard to England, for the term of five years; and having been favoured with a permiſſion from the Eaſt India Company to lade teas home from China, theſe gentlemen equipped the ſhips King George and Queen Charlotte in a very ſuperior manner, and gave the command of them to Lieutenant Portlock of the royal navy, and who had already been frequently employed by them as maſter of a trading veſſel in their ſervice. Theſe ſhips left England in the month of September, 1785, near ſeven months before any of the equipments ſet ſail from the different parts of India.

The Captain Cook and the Experiment, commanded by the Captains Lowrie and Guiſe, and under the ſuperintendance of Mr. Strange, one of the Company's ſervants, ſailed at the cloſe of the year 1785, or early in the year 1786: they were equipped in the

beſt poſſible manner by the public ſpirit of David Scott, Eſq. of Bombay, who was the principal owner of them. Their commanders were men of abilities, and the inferior officers in every point of ſuitable character: ſo that conſiderable expectations were formed from ſuch an equipment.

After remaining ſome time at Nootka Sound, they explored other parts of the coaſt, and arrived in Snug-corner Cove, in Prince William's Sound. In this progreſs they indiſputably diſcovered that land to which Mr. Dixon gave the name of Charlotte's Iſles, which he did merely from conjectural opinion, as they were never proved to be ſuch till Captain Douglas, in the Iphigenia, ſailed through the channel which ſeparates them from what was then ſuppoſed to be the American Continent. Mr. Strange alſo firſt found the bay called Friendly Cove, which received its preſent name from that gentleman.

The King George and Queen Charlotte,—though they poſſeſſed the advantage of being fitted out at the port of London, were appointed with numerous crews and officers of every denomination, as well as with an arrange-

arrangement of ſtores, &c. ſufficient to command every advantage of trade, and alſo to make ſettlements, form factories, which they were authorized to do, and build veſſels, their voyage was tedious and dilatory; and their ſucceſs, both with reſpect to commerce or diſcovery, by no means adequate to their ſuperior equipment.

After theſe ſhips had ſeparated, the Queen Charlotte proceeded to the Southward of Prince William's Sound; and continuing her courſe to that part of the coaſt named by Captain Cook Behring's Bay, ſhe entered a port which then received the name of Port Mulgrave. Captain Dixon then proceeds to the Cape Edgecumbe of Cook, and from thence traces the coaſt till he arrived in a port which was honoured with the appellation of Port Banks; and finally diſcovered the Northern part of thoſe iſlands whoſe Southern extremity was firſt diſcovered, as has been already mentioned, by the Captains Lowrie and Guiſe. The ſhip then takes her courſe down the Weſtern ſide of theſe iſlands; and, rounding the Southern extremity of them, proceeds partly between them, and what was, at that time, ſuppoſed to be the continent

continent of America; but apprehenſive of being entangled among theſe iſlands, ſhe quitted them at once, and proceeded on her voyage to China.

The King George remained a conſiderable time in Prince William's Sound; from whence ſhe diſpatched her long-boat, at two different times, to Cook's River, which made a ſurvey of ſome part of the coaſt between Prince William's Sound, that bore a conſiderable ſhare in the general outline. She then left that Sound; and, after caſually exploring the coaſt, and diſcovering an harbour or two, one of which was named Portlock Harbour, ſhe took her courſe alſo to China; and both ſhips returned to Europe.

The Imperial Eagle, Captain Barclay, we believe, ſailed from Europe the beginning of the year 1787; and not only arrived at Nootka Sound in Auguſt, but explored that part of the coaſt from Nootka to Wicananiſh, and ſo on to a Sound to which he gave his own name. The boat's crew, however, was diſpatched, and diſcovered the extraordinary ſtraits of John de Fuca, and alſo the coaſt as far as Queenhythe;—when, after the fatal cataſtrophe which happened to ſome of them,

this ſhip quitted the coaſt, and proceeded to China; having performed the whole of the voyage in twelve months, which employed the King George and Queen Charlotte upwards of two years. The Nootka made no other diſcovery but that of diſtreſs and misfortune.

The year 1788 was productive of connecting, in ſome meaſure, the detached and ſeparate diſcoveries of the ſhips already mentioned. There were then on the coaſt the ſhips Prince of Wales and Princeſs Royal, the Felice, the Iphigenia, Columbia, and Waſhington; who each contributed her ſhare towards compleating the charts of the North Weſtern part of the world which are attached to this volume.

The Princeſs Royal, Captain Duncan, in particular, enters the channel that ſeparates the Charlotte Iſles from the ſuppoſed continent, and proceeds exploring both ſides; diſcovering numerous harbours, ſounds, and inlets, which completely aſcertains the Northern Archipelago. He occupies almoſt a whole ſummer in this ſtation; and yet, ſtrange as it may appear, quits the coaſt of America without knowing that

Captain

Captain Douglas had already taken the ſame courſe:—yet has Captain Duncan, as might be expected from him, added many valuable remarks to the geography of this part of the world.

The Prince of Wales has added alſo conſiderably to the geographical deſcription of America. We have only to lament the loſs of her commander to the country,—as he is now a priſoner with the Spaniards, and ſtill ſuppoſed to be in that ſtate of deranged intellects which immediately ſucceeded the treatment he received from the commander of the Spaniſh ſhips. The part the Iphigenia and Felice bore in connecting theſe detached ſurveys, are recited at large in the pages of this volume.

The Waſhington entered the Straits of John de Fuca, the knowledge of which ſhe had received from us; and, penetrating up them, entered into an extenſive ſea, where ſhe ſteered to the Northward and Eaſtward, and had communication with the various tribes who inhabit the ſhores of the numerous iſlands that are ſituated at the back of Nootka Sound, and ſpeak, with ſome little variation, the language of the Nootkan people.

ple. The track of this veſſel is marked on the map, and is of great moment, as it now completely aſcertains that Nootka Sound, and the parts adjacent, are iſlands, and comprehended within the Great Northern Archipelago. The ſea alſo, which is ſeen to the Eaſt, is of great extent; and it is from this ſtationary point, and the moſt Weſterly parts of Hudſon's Bay, that we form an eſtimate of the diſtance between them.

The moſt Eaſterly direction of the Waſhington's courſe is to the longitude of 237° Eaſt of Greenwich. It is probable, however, that the maſter of that veſſel did not make any aſtronomical obſervations to give a juſt data of that ſtation; but as we have thoſe made by Captain Cook at Nootka Sound, we may be able to form a conjecture ſomewhat approaching the truth, concerning the diſtance between Nootka and the Eaſternmoſt ſtation of the Waſhington in the Northern Archipelago;—and, conſequently, this ſtation may be preſumed to be in the longitude, or thereabouts, of 237° Eaſt of Greenwich. The aſcertained longitude of Fort Churchill is 94° 12′ 30″ Weſt of Greenwich; and, of courſe, the diſtance between

between the Waſhington's moſt Eaſterly ſtation is 1020 geographic miles; and, by the ſame calculation, from Hudſon's Houſe 660 geographic miles; and in the direction of Eaſt by North: but whether the intermediate part between theſe fixed points be ſea, river, or land, is a queſtion that muſt be left to the reſult of future diſcovery.

Thus has been unveiled the whole of the American coaſt, particularly thoſe parts between the latitudes of 50° and 55° North, and 47° and 48° North; and ſurely this ſurvey gives room for ſomething more than conjecture on the ſubject. It will teach us alſo to pay ſome attention to the account of former navigators; ſince thoſe relations of them which have not only been ſuſpected, but abſolutely determined to be errors or fictions, now turn out to be real diſcoveries.

Theſe particulars are faithfully extracted from nautical journals, and may be conſidered as intereſting alſo, as they relate to the American commerce. It will, indeed, be for the honour of this country to bring theſe reſearches to a concluſion; for though it has been a received opinion that it would be in vain to look for a paſſage in Hudſon's Bay to the

the Southward of 67° latitude; and when we find held out to our view how much more Northerly ſhips muſt hold their courſe, at leaſt ſome part of their voyage, before they can paſs from one ſide of America to the other, yet may not the ſea ſeen by Mr. Hearne be that very higheſt point? — May not the Northern Archipelago, the Straits of John de Fuca, and Cook's River, all ſtretching to the North Eaſt,—ſome of them being more Eaſtward than this ſea—may not theſe be the very paſſages?—Is it not poſſible that this very ſea, ſeen by Mr. Hearne to puſh boldly into Hudſon's Bay, or the Southernmoſt part of Baffin's Bay, be ſome inlet or paſſage to the Northward of 67°?

If the corroborating proofs of former writers are brought forward,—if the having a knowledge that from the Copper-Mine River the Indians of Prince William's Sound and the Northern Archipelago procure their copper;—if from the Indians themſelves we are informed that great waters, free from ice, ſtretch themſelves to the Northward;—if theſe particulars can be ſuppoſed to have any weight, how much will it be encreaſed, when it is known that ſhips have reached

between

between 61 and 62 degrees of latitude in Cook's River, where a navigable ſtrait, of conſiderable extent, appeared to their view, free from ice or impediments of any kind; and where the riſe and fall of the tide was ſo great, that there muſt be other extenſive channels for the reception of the waters, which can only be to the Eaſt.

In no part of the year is ice found in Cook's River;—Mr. Hearne ſaw none in his ſea, except on the margin of the ſhores, which may have accumulated there from the influx of freſh ſprings, &c.—The Weſtern ſea of America is alſo at all times navigable and free from ice, as far as we can aſcertain, to the latitude of 64° North.

There is but one circumſtance more before we cloſe what we have to offer in favour of a North Weſt Paſſage, open to the purpoſe of navigation.—If, therefore, we caſt our eyes on the general map of the world, particularly on the *Northern portion of it to the Eaſt*, we find laid down on the chart that great extent of land bounded by Baffin's Bay, yet unexplored.—In the Weſt we perceive that portion of terra firma, within the arctic circle, bounded by ice, which

ſeparates Aſia from America, and which ſtopped the progreſs of Captain Cook;—let us then caſt our eyes on that part of the ſea ſeen by Mr. Hearne, and reconcile, if we can, the poſſibility of its being any part of the Frozen Ocean which we imagine to flow round thoſe lands that are thought to reach to the Pole.—If it is the Frozen Ocean, to what height of latitude muſt the land of Baffin's Bay ſtretch?—In what latitude the Weſtern portion ſo bounded by ſea?—We muſt either preſume that theſe lands do not reach to the Pole, if this is the Frozen Sea; or if we conclude that they do, then the ſea ſeen by Mr. Hearne can be no other than the ſtrait, or identical paſſage between the two oceans.

Can it be ſuppoſed that the Eſquimaux round with their canoes either Baffin's land or the Weſtern portion, to arrive at this ſea. Should it not rather be believed that thoſe people come from the Weſtern ſide for the copper and the whale; and that this creature himſelf had made his paſſage through thoſe very channels which had conveyed the roving tribe here from Cook's River, Prince William's Sound, or the Northern

Archipelago. And if this idea is rejected, let it be aſked finally, by what ſea and by which navigation did the whale come into Mr. Hearne's ſea; whether did he take his courſe round Baffin's land, or boldly puſh through the barrier of ice ſeen by Captain Cook, and which is ſuppoſed to extend to the Northern pole of the world. Here he is oppoſed and repulſed, nor do we believe that he ever got round the land of Baffin. We are bold enough, however, to hazard an opinion, that this ſea ſeen in 72°, or placed by others in 68° 30′; or, according to Peter Pond, in 65°, is no other than that part of the communication between the Northern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans which empties itſelf either in Baffin's, or Hudſon's Bay; and that through theſe channels, which are ſufficiently deep and capacious for navigation, the whale and other huge marine animals find a ſafe and eaſy paſſage.

The Indians ſeen by Mr. Hearne, and who were deſtroyed by the party that conducted him through his dreary route, were, in all probability, a part of a tribe of the Weſtern ſide, on an expedition to the mines to procure copper.—Perhaps they were inhabitants

habitants of Cook's River.—Copper abounds amongſt theſe numerous tribes;—it is the medium of barter with their more Southern neighbours. We have ſeen in their poſſeſſion maſſes of conſiderable weight from the mines, and of extreme fineneſs. They told us that they went far Northward for it, and found the ore in the earth, ſcattered about, and, as we underſtood them, thrown up by a volcano from the ſea.—The Indians ſeen by Mr. Hearne were Eſquimaux, agreeing in manners and cuſtoms, and inheriting all that miſery of this extenſive tribe, which is perceived on the Weſtern Coaſt of America, as far South as to the latitude of 50° North.

It has been ſaid that the Spaniſh navigator, Don Franciſco Antonio Maurelle, in 1775, viſited that part of the continent of America not ſeen by Captain Cook in his progreſs to the Northward; and that this voyage, therefore, is peculiarly intereſting to navigation, as he pronounces that no ſuch ſtraits are to be found as thoſe of De Fuca, or ſuch an Archipelago as that of Admiral De Fonte.

The particulars of this voyage, kept ſo ſecret by the Court of Spain, have been communicated to the world by that truly reſpectable, philoſophic and learned gentleman, the Honourable Mr. Daines Barrington.—Its ſuppoſed merits for ſome time ſtood the teſt of criticiſm.—It received an additional authority after the return of our laſt circumnavigators, as it favoured their opinions that no credit was to be given to the ſuppoſed diſcoveries of De Fonte or De Fuca, which were now determined to be nothing more than the romance of a former century, or the fiction of an enthuſiaſtic mind.

In our turn, we do not heſitate to pronounce, that no attention whatever is to be paid to the charts of Mr. Maurelle, as totally contrary to truth and fact. They give no idea of the real poſition of the Coaſt of America; and, of courſe, involve the journals of the ſame navigator, from whence they have been drawn, in their own miſrepreſentations. There is no method more ready or more deciſive, than to compare the chart of Maurelle's voyage with the chart of Captain Cook, or that which has been prepared from the voyage of the Felice and

the Iphigenia, and which comprehend all the discoveries made by other British navigators who have visited the American Coast. Mr. Maurelle's chart will then have abided a fair trial, and of course receive the judgment it deserves.

We have now stated fully, explicitly, and, we hope, without presumption, the different points which have given rise to our belief in the existence of a North West Passage.

An argument on which so much depends, requires every aid to support it that can be derived from any corroborating testimony; yet we shall not attempt to mention such as may be doubtful, however favourable they may be to our general purpose, without expressing our hesitation as to their authenticity.

Thus, if Mr. Peter Pond's discoveries were satisfactorily authenticated, they would operate powerfully in our favour, as they would materially correct the route of Mr. Hearne, by altering the sea seen by that gentleman in 72° to 65°, and consequently leave a ready and open communication between Cook's River and that sea; and, perhaps the same in Baffin's or Hudson's Bay; but we are

ready to acknowledge that we are not without our doubts respecting Mr. Pond; as his account, however, is in every body's hands, we shall leave its claim to credibility exactly in the same state in which we found it.

But there is an author of great respectability, whose observations we have already quoted, to whom we shall be indebted for further assistance; and as he states clearly the ancient accounts of the existence of the Archipelago of Saint Lazarus, and the Straits of John de Fuca, we rely with certainty on them, and are thus enabled, by his previous labours, to lessen our own. We shall only, therefore, with his assistance, state a few leading points, to shew the grounds on which we rest our belief of the existence of these places, which have been attributed by very learned men to the imposition of some, and the ignorance of others.

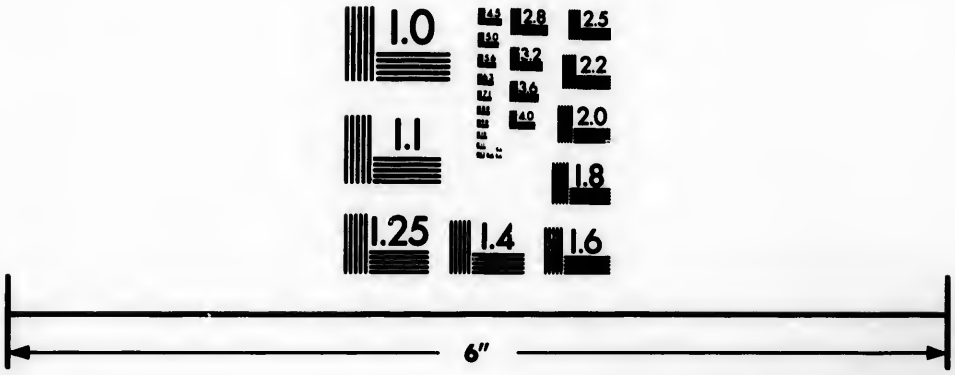
This author observes, that recent navigators have found an archipelago of islands, and the strongest indications of a large river, where such are described by Admiral de Fonte: and this, he adds, gives countenance to that too hastily exploded narration.—We have, it is true, old traditions or narra-

tives

tives of the Archipelago of De Fonte, and the Straits of De Fuca, in Hacluit, Purchas and Harris, but on what grounds, or from what discoveries, is at present wrapped in obscurity.——But Mr. Dalrymple comes armed with better authority,—and informs us, that the Burgomaster Witson, in his second edition of the Nord and Ort Tartarye, in 1705, says he had in his possession the original manuscript of the account of the celebrated navigator De Fonta, and not De Fonte, having surveyed Terra del Fuego in 1649.—This circumstance goes very far to prove that such a person did exist; and we may consequently form an opinion, that if he performed one voyage in 1649, that he might have accomplished the other as recited by Purchas, &c. in 1640; and the recent discovery of this very Archipelago serves to countenance this opinion. But be this as it may, and whatever authority may be due to Burgomaster Witson, we are ready to vouch for the Northern Archipelago being in the same spot as that of De Fonta.

The account of the Straits of De Fuca is no less extraordinary.—A very curious piece of intelligence is communicated by

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
3.2
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

him, on the authority of the Right Honourable Mr. Greville, who received it from Sir John Macpherſon, to whom it was related by ſome Spaniards at the Cape of Good Hope; who informed Sir John that, very lately, an entrance in the latitude of 47° 45′ North was found, which conveyed them in twenty-ſeven days into the vicinity of Hudſon's Bay:—What can be ſaid to ſuch extraordinary intelligence?

John de Fuca, according to Mr. Hacluit, was a Greek pilot, who in 1592, ſailed into an inlet of great breadth, between the latitudes of 47° and 48°, which led him into a far broader ſea, wherein he ſailed twenty days, and arrived in the Atlantic Ocean.—He deſcribes a great headland or iſland, with an exceedingly high pinnacle rock placed near it, which is, in all probability, the very iſland or headland whereon our friend Tatootche has his town and fortreſs; and as to the pinnacle rock, we have had ocular demonſtration of its being placed in the entrance of this ſea, as well as the great iſland or headland which we have particularized in the voyage of the Felice in that latitude.

De-

De Fuca, it ſeems, communicated this information to Mr. Lock, when that gentleman was at Venice, and offered to perform the voyage, on condition of receiving 60,000 ducats.—The venerable and parſimonious miniſters of Queen Elizabeth, amongſt whom was Cecil, refuſed: Mr. Lock being unable, out of his own private fortune, to reward the pilot, the matter dropped, though he continued to keep up a conſtant correſpondence with him. Affairs taking another turn, it was determined to employ the pilot, and Lock went to Italy in order to bring him to England; when, on his arrival, he found that the pilot had died a ſhort time before. Such is the account given by Hacluit, Purchas, &c. and adopted by all nautical hiſtorians ſince their time.

It is no leſs curious that another man, who was at Portugal about the ſame time, ſhould have publiſhed a book, treating of a North Weſt Paſſage, and ſtating that he had paſſed through it. This book was ſuppreſſed by the Court of Liſbon.—But to corroborate and ſtrengthen my own aſſertions, I bring the authority of Captain Barclay's

Barclay's officers, &c. who ſaw every particular which I declare to have ſeen,—having ſurveyed theſe parts in a boat,—though he himſelf did not go within ſome leagues of the ſtrait:—It is alſo to be remarked, that the Princeſs Royal, Captain Duncan, ſaw them alſo; and finally, we offer the proofs brought by the Waſhington, which ſailed through a ſea that extends upwards of 8 degrees of latitude.

In reading the accounts of the ancient voyagers, we were forcibly ſtruck with the reſemblance between the inhabitants as deſcribed by John de Fuca, and thoſe with which we had a communication.—Amongſt many particulars we will ſelect one, which is directly in point; independent of their being cloathed in furs and bears ſkins, as he mentions them, he goes on to tell us that they bind their childrens' heads between two boards when very young, which practice gives the head the form of a ſugar-loaf; and in our account of the people of Nootka, this cuſtom has been particularly remarked, and we reckon Tatootche among the number of Nootkan Princes.—The latitude in which we found this ſtrait placed, certainly

certainly differs from that in which the old authors have laid it down; but that may be easily accounted for, from the great difference between the cross-staff, which was the astronomical instrument of Columbus, and our quadrant;—and we believe, even a few years back, our navigators did not attend sufficiently to even the corrections necessary for the sun's declination, which will also produce a great difference of calculation.

Another account of a former date, relative to this passage, must not be omitted, which is the voyage of Thomas Peche, as given by Mr. Dalrymple.—He relates that he sailed up the Strait of Anian, 120 leagues, in 1676, intending to return to England that way; but the month of October being well advanced, and the winds Northerly,—which, by the bye, we observed to be always the case,—he returned back, and coasting California, New Spain and Peru, came into the North Sea by the straits of Magellan, 1677.—He found from Cape Mendocino on the coast of California, the current set to the North East for more than 20 leagues within the channel:—But where these straits are situated,

ated, it is difficult to judge from the ſhort account given of this man's voyage.

It would only encreaſe uncertainty, and involve enquiry in greater perplexity, if we were to enter upon an examination of the interior geography of this part of America. There are, it is true, charts formed of it, but it is impoſſible we can reſign our judgment to them;—it is ſo eaſy to fill up ſpaces with imaginary lakes and rivers, that only tend to miſlead us; and though the Arathapeſcow Lake bears all the marks of authenticity, yet we know not from any reſpectable authority, that its ſituation is aſtronomically fixed.

We muſt beg leave to add one more conjecture, which is that of Mr. Dalrymple, and in which I perfectly coincide, that the Lake de Fonte may be the identical Lake Arathapeſcow; which, if that ſhould be the caſe, communicates with the Northern Pacific Ocean: and the Arathapeſcow Lake, according to two Indian manuſcript charts in the poſſeſſion of the Company, poſſeſſes a communication with Hudſon's Bay;—a circumſtance which induces Mr. Dalrymple to remark, with his uſual ſagacity, that it

it would be highly expedient to examine what obſtructions there are to navigate thither; for this lake is reported by Mr. Hearne,—from the information of the Indians,—to be about 400 miles in length.—He is alſo of opinion, that the moſt effectual method of making this examination, would be from the Arathapeſcow Lake, which by the obſervation of the longitude of Hudſon's houſe, appears to be much nearer Hudſon's houſe than Mr. Hearne's map repreſents it.—Indeed, though that gentleman has much merit for his enterpriſing ſpirit and painful reſearches, he has left much yet to be done; for it cannot be ſuppoſed that Mr. Hearne could poſſibly be qualified to form a chart of ſuch extenſive regions which ſhould be definitive.

It may alſo be obſerved that the Hudſon's Bay Company have an houſe in 53° 0′ 32″ North, and longitude 106° 27′ 20″ Weſt, which is above 530 geographic miles from their neareſt ſettlement in the Bay; the diſtance, therefore, to compleat the communication between that place and Nootka, is above 700 geographic miles. On the authority of Mr. Turner, the Hudſon

ſon Bay Company's ſurveyor, the Indians report that the river continues to be navigable as far above Hudſon's houſe as below it, and that it is as eaſy a navigation as that of the Thames, there not being one fall or rapid, after paſſing that near Winipig Lake, in a courſe of more than 200 miles: but it is probable that the communication between Hudſon's Bay and the Weſt Coaſt of America would, with more facility, be made in an higher latitude, by means of the Cheſterfield inlet, or ſome of the inlets and rivers from Hudſon's Bay, connecting with the Arathapeſcow, Dobaunt, and other lakes.

Of the navigation of the Weſtern ſide of America we are clear and decided, as well as of thoſe inlets, great ſounds, and openings of the ſea at the back of Nootka.—And as to the Eaſtern ſide of the continent, though, as yet, we have nothing but conjecture in favour of the belief that either through Hudſon's Bay, or the Southern parts of Baffin's Bay, navigable inlets may be found to communicate with the Eaſtern Pacific Ocean,—one circumſtance is clear in our favour, which is, that we have the

the moſt inconteſtable proof that the geography of Hudſon's Bay is yet but imperfectly known, and that with Baffin's Bay we are wholly unacquainted; ſo that the idea of the diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage ſtill continues to have a reaſonable foundation.—And we truſt that the ſervants of the Hudſon's Bay Company will conquer every averſion we are informed they have hitherto poſſeſſed to thoſe Northern expeditions; which may, at length, end in the diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage.

SOME

ACCOUNT OF THE TRADE

BETWEEN THE

North West Coast of America and China, &c.

IT must afford a very animating satisfaction to every patriot mind, that the trade and commerce of this country are gradually extending themselves over every part of the globe; and that from the encouragement given by wise ministers, and the enterprising spirit of opulent merchants, every corner of the earth where the winds blow and the sea rolls its waves, will, sooner or later, be explored, to encrease the wealth, the power, and the prosperity of the British Empire.

To Captain Cook, among other great and public benefits, we are indebted for the commerce of the North West Coast of America,

ica, and its profitable application to the China market; a commerce, which when more known, and of courſe more cultivated, will, we doubt not, prove of the firſt advantage to this country.

The riches which the immenſe Southern Pacific Ocean offers to the adventurous ſpirit of trade, is far beyond the preſent conceptions of it; and the empires of China and Japan may not only become new ſources of commercial advantage to this kingdom, in the exports of her manufactures, but prove the means of encreaſing her maritime ſtrength; and thereby aggrandizing, in the moſt ample manner, the power of the Britiſh Empire.

In the preceding pages, which contain our obſervations on the probable exiſtence of a North Weſt Paſſage, ſome account is given of the ſeveral adventurers to the North Weſt Coaſt of America ſince the diſcovery of its valuable commerce by Captain Cook. The fate of them, as it generally happens in all new ſchemes of adventure, has been variouſly unſucceſsful.—Two of the ſmall number of ſhips which have ſailed thither, have been wrecked, and others have proved

unfortunate either from the bad management or ignorance of their conductors; from whence a very falſe idea has ariſen, that the trade of the North Weſt Coaſt of America is an unproductive buſineſs.

Other opinions have been propagated which are extremely unfavourable to the adventurers who have engaged in this commerce. It has, indeed, been boldly aſſerted, and by many as confidently believed, that they have been engaged in a contraband trade on the American Coaſt.—It muſt, indeed, be extremely mortifying to thoſe gentlemen whoſe patriotic and commercial ſpirit has led them into ſuch adventurous undertakings, to find, that in addition to the great loſſes they have ſuſtained, their characters, as fair and honeſt merchants, are attacked and calumniated: but the accuſation,—which ſprings either from envy or ignorance, is founded in falſhood,—and will, we truſt, find a refutation in the commercial arrangements of thoſe voyages which occupy the preceding pages of this volume.

The moſt immediate articles hitherto imported from America, have been the ſea-otter ſkin, and furs of an inferior value, of which

which we have every reaſon to ſuppoſe there will prove a very great abundance, whenever the induſtry of the natives ſhall be duly excited to extend their collection of them.—Beſides, it ſhould be obſerved, that this trade is in an infant ſtate, and has been hitherto carried on only, as it were, in the vicinity of the American ſhores;—as thoſe parts which have been already viſited, are not, as has been imagined, the coaſts of the continent, but an archipelago of iſlands, forming a kind of barrier to it. When, therefore, a commercial communication is opened with the continent itſelf, which there is every reaſon to ſuppoſe is numerouſly inhabited, a great and very valuable ſource of commerce will be unfolded to our country; forming a chain of trade between Hudſon's Bay, Canada, and the North Weſt Coaſt of America.

The articles hitherto employed in the purchaſe of American furs, &c. are in themſelves but of ſmall value, when compared with the prices which theſe furs obtain at China and other markets; but when the expence of conveying them to their deſti-

nation is taken into the account, their acquired value is of no trifling consideration.

The first adventurers employed iron, beads, glass and Indian gewgaws, as the medium of barter; but they who succeeded them, added British Woollens to the trade, and whole villages of American natives were seen clad in blankets, and decorated with every article of English dress. Indeed, after some time, the Indians became so fond of woollen articles, that no commercial engagement could be formed with these people in which they did not form the commanding inducement. The sea-otter skin may be a more beautiful and warmer garment, but it is infinitely more cumbersome than the blanket; which, when once adopted, was preferred in the most decided manner, from a sense of superior convenience; and respecting the articles of European dress for which their simple fancy or a love of novelty might be supposed to impel their choice, they might be so varied as to keep awake those prepossessions till they become habits, whose calls must be supplied by British manufactures.

The

The number of people to the Southward of Nootka Sound, as far as the latitude of 45° or 46°, amounts at leaſt to near ſixty thouſand. The calculation is made from the number of villages, each of which contains from ſix to nine hundred inhabitants. To the Northward of Nootka, as far as the latitude of 61°, they are much more numerous; it may therefore be reaſonably concluded, that the line of ſea coaſt on the Weſtern ſide of this Archipelago, without adverting to the Eaſtern ſide, poſſeſſes upwards of an hundred thouſand people; which, after all, forms no very great degree of population for ſuch an extenſive length of country.

Something like a correct eſtimate may, therefore, be made of the advantages that would ariſe from ſupplying ſuch a number of people with Britiſh manufactures, by calculating the probable exports, which, in this early ſtage of the North Weſt American commerce, might be made from this country of coarſe woollens, iron, cutlery, manufactured copper and tin; which, in particular, when worked up into the various articles in which it is commonly employed,

would form an immediate, as well as a very considerable export, as on several parts of the coast it was found to be the favourite object of the Indian market. It is, by no means, necessary to observe, that in proportion as the manners of these people improved, and their civilization advanced, all these commercial articles would find an encreasing demand.

The exports of America will consist of furs of the following species:—The sea-otter, the different kinds and qualities of which have been particularly described in the voyage of the Felice;—the beaver, marten, sable, river-otter,—called by the natives capuca,—the ermine, foxes of different kinds, and particularly that whose skin is of a jet black; — grey, white and red wolves, wolvereens, marmots, racoons, bears, mountain-sheep, whose fleece is of extreme length and fineness, with the common and moose-deer or elk.

The sea-otter, though an amphibious animal, might, perhaps, have been more correctly classed among the sea-furs; for it is the peculiar happiness of this country, that the sea which washes its coasts, shares with

with the land the plenty of commercial produce. The furred ſeal, ſea-cow, ſea-lion, the ſpeckled ſeal and common ſeal, abound there.

Ginſeng might alſo become a very valuable article of American export; for although it has not hitherto been found in great abundance in the vicinity of Nootka, the Northern parts, more particularly the ſhores of Cook's River, produce it in inexhauſtible plenty. The ginſeng of this part of America is far preferable to that of the Eaſtern ſide, and approaches nearer to that of China, which is univerſally conſidered of a very ſuperior quality to the beſt ginſeng of European exportation.

But the moſt valuable branch of commerce, which is offered ſpontaneouſly by the North Weſt American Coaſt, is the Whale Fiſhery, which may be carried on to any extent; as thoſe fiſh, both of the black and ſpermaceti kind, are univerſally abundant in thoſe ſeas, with other marine animals, which yield an oil of a very ſuperior quality. And here I ſhall beg leave to offer ſome obſervations on the probable advantages which may be derived to Great

Britain from this fishery, not only in the Northern but the Southern Oceans; the former abounding with the black whale, and the latter with the spermaceti species.

These Fisheries are of such extent, reaching from Cape Horn to the Line, as, with that of the North West Coast of America, to be capable of employing several thousand tons of shipping. Even in its infant state, one hundred sail, at least, each vessel having thirty men on board, might be employed in this valuable branch of commerce. Of a ship's company, according to this regulation, I should suppose that twenty would be seamen, or people acquainted with the business of the fishery, and that the remainder would be boys apprenticed, or landmen, who are frequently received on board, and employed in these voyages: the number of seamen amounting in the whole to three thousand. Nor can it be supposed that this commerce, conducted under the influence of British liberty and the spirit of British merchants, would not encrease. Indeed, the acquisitions of it are so favourable to our own manufactures, and in such continual demand

mand from foreign countries, that to ſupply the home and foreign conſumption of its ſeveral articles, would prove a moſt advantageous extenſion of the trade and navigation of Great Britain. But another important benefit will reſult alſo from theſe fiſheries; they will very greatly enlarge that nurſery of ſeamen which may be conſidered as the mine of Britiſh ſtrength and glory.—Nor do I heſitate to foretel, that if this branch of commerce is left free, and is not ſuffered to be ſhackled by chartered privileges and legal monopolies, that it will, in a very ſhort time, make ſuch returns, as to diſcharge Government from the expenſive encouragements of drawbacks and bounties.

It would be preſumption in me to recommend any ſyſtem of regulations for the due conduct, controul and encouragement of theſe fiſheries, when ſuch abilities and commercial knowledge as is poſſeſſed by Lord Hawkeſbury, enlightens the proceedings of that branch of the adminiſtration which appropriates its labour and attention to the trade of our country; but I ſhall, nevertheleſs, take the liberty to ſuggeſt, that

that each ſhip employed in this commercial ſervice, ſhould be obliged to have on board ſix or eight apprentices, who ſhould be limited with reſpect to age. If eight in number, four of them ſhould not be more than ten or twelve years of age;—two others ſhould not exceed fourteen years, and the remainder might be confined within the age of ſixteen. The term of their apprenticeſhip ſhould not be extended beyond five years.—It would be needleſs to explain the utility and advantage of ſuch an arrangement.

The navigation of theſe ſeas is moſt admirably adapted to form a ſchool of maritime experience, while its peculiar ſafety is equally calculated to encourage mercantile ſpeculation.—Nor ſhould it be paſſed by without obſervation, that ſhips employed in the fiſhery or fur trade, may always depend upon ſuch abundant ſupplies of almoſt every kind, as not only to furniſh a plenteous variety of that wholeſome food, but alſo to become an object of commercial conſideration, while the Sandwich Iſlands offer a ſtation for intermediate repoſe, where health animates the gales,

and

and every ſpecies of refreſhment is to be found on the ſhores.

The various articles of trade, both of an import and export nature, in this new region of commerce, which might be conſidered as attending upon our entrance into it, have already been mentioned; at the ſame time we ought to keep in view, as an object of a great future advantage, thoſe mines which are known to lie between the latitudes of 40° and 60° North, and which may hereafter prove a moſt valuable ſource of commerce between America and China. But to give them effect, as well as to forward other beneficial purpoſes, eſtabliſhments muſt be formed, for which the North Weſt Coaſt of America offers a mild climate and a fruitful ſoil, where grain of every ſpecies may be cultivated with a ſmall portion of induſtrious exertion, particularly in the vicinity of Nootka, and in the country of New Albion.

Such is the general account we have it in our power to communicate of the commerce of that part of America which has ſo lately been unfolded to us. We ſhall now proceed to diſcover the connection it has

has hitherto formed with China, together with the prospect of opening a trading intercourse with Japan; which, if revived, and there is no doubt of the possibility of such an event, might, in due time, become an object of the first importance to the mercantile interest of this country.

The furs obtained by the several adventurers to the North West Coast of America, have been carried to the Canton market, where they were sold at very high prices.—The circumstance of supplying this market with American furs, has proved the means of opening a channel of trade between England and China for the Canadian and Hudson's Bay furs, which had not hitherto been attempted.—These furs also sold extremely well.

The commerce between Great Britain and the Empire of China, is altogether of such importance, that an investigation of those causes which operate to continue the balance of trade against us, and which may lead to a discovery of the means not only to diminish that balance, but to turn it in our favour, will, I trust, be favourably received by the public; and, in a particular manner,

manner, by that great commercial body, the Honourable Eaſt India Company.—It is, indeed, but juſtice to declare, that much has already been done by them; at the ſame time, truth compels me to obſerve, that much yet remains to be done, not only in giving every poſſible augmentation to the exports of this country, but in opening new channels of commerce, whenever and wherever an opportunity offers to accompliſh ſuch a deſirable object.

In purſuing the general outline of this ſubject, and we do not profeſs to be ſo minutely informed as to engage in a particular diſcuſſion of it; we ſhall claſs the commerce of China under the following heads:—

Firſt. The trade between China and Ruſſia by land; in which may be included the North Weſtern commerce by ſea, as the principal ſtaple commodities are chiefly furs, in which England participates, from the large quantity of the Canadian and Hudſon's Bay furs ſent from this country to Ruſſia, and from thence, by the Ruſſian merchants, by a long and circuitous land carriage, to Pekin.

Secondly

Secondly. The commercial connection between Great Britain and China.

Thirdly. The commerce between foreign nations with the country powers in India and China.

It is not neceſſary for me, were it in my power, to deſcribe the vaſt extent of the Chineſe Empire, and the ſtate of its prodigious population. It is ſufficient to obſerve, that ſuch a country, and ſuch a people, would form a commercial alliance of the firſt magnitude with Great Britain. The Engliſh certainly enjoy the far greater part of the import trade at Canton; but the whole European commerce, which, of courſe, involves our own, labours beneath very oppreſſive and encreaſing diſadvantages. Nor can I underſtand upon what principle of ſound policy we continue to ſubmit to the will and pleaſure of the Chineſe government, in our commercial concerns with it.

If we were to form our opinions of the general character of the inhabitants of China from thoſe who inhabit the banks of the Canton River, it would be doing them a great injuſtice. A trading ſea-port, which

offers little or no other communication than with cuſtom-houſe officers, brokers, and the inferior rank of tradeſmen, does not qualify the voyager to judge of the nation to which it belongs; but, forming our opinion from thoſe who have had opportunities of viſiting the interior parts of China, we are diſpoſed to believe that the Chineſe are a liberal, enlightened and poliſhed people, and that they profeſs themſelves of ſuch a character. It cannot therefore be ſuppoſed, if an Ambaſſador was ſent to China from this country, with all the appropriate accompanyments of ſuch a character, that he would not be received with ſuitable reſpect and dignity.

Various are the oppreſſions which afflict our commerce with this part of the Eaſt, and it would require, perhaps, conſummate ſkill in the arts of negociation, as well as a complete knowledge of the commercial hiſtory of China, and of the temper of the people, to bring any liberal arrangement of commerce between the two nations to a concluſion. The Chineſe are well acquainted with the power of Great Britain, and they regard it with very conſiderable appre-

apprehenſion. I relate it as an incontrovertible fact, that the Hoppo or Vice-Roy of Canton, in the year 1789, in his uſual information to the Court at Pekin, tranſmitted a falſe account of the European ſhipping at his port. The encreaſing number of them, particularly thoſe of the Engliſh nation, was rather an alarming circumſtance to the miniſterial officers at Canton; and had the Emperor been informed of it, they would have been ſubject to his diſpleaſure, from the ſuppoſed danger of ſuffering ſuch an aſſemblage of foreign veſſels. But they huſhed their own fears, and ſatisfied their patriotic ſcruples, by remitting the uſual revenues ariſing from foreign trade to the Royal treaſury, and conſigning the encreaſed collection of duties to their own coffers.

At this port, as if it were contrived to ſhackle and oppreſs the European commerce, every tranſaction, of a commercial nature, comes under the juriſdiction of a body of merchants, conſiſting of eleven perſons, or more, who are named the Hung, or the Houang.

On the arrival of a ſhip at Canton, one of theſe merchants is appointed to conduct all her commercial concerns. He is then termed the ſecurity merchant, and every trading tranſaction, relative to the veſſel over which he is placed, entirely depends upon his controuling pleaſure.—With this extraordinary authority, he poſſeſſes the power of arranging the trade of the cargo which he ſuperintends, in any ſhape that may beſt anſwer his private advantage.—If, therefore, it ſhould appear to be his intereſt to prevent the imported articles from coming to an equitable market, he will, by no means, conſider the importer, but himſelf. For the native who wants to buy, and the ſtranger who wants to ſell, can have no communication with each other. It is this ſtrange, oppreſſive, intermediate official merchant, who acts for both, and to whoſe arbitrary dictates both muſt ſubmit, without any means of reviſion or of appeal. While this ſet of men remain in their preſent ſtate of power, the imports can never come to a fair market, or the exports be reduced by competition to an equal ſtandard.

The greater as well as inferior Mandarins or Cuſtom-houſe officers, ſubject the Houang merchants, in their turns, to heavy impoſitions, for which the latter reimburſe themſelves, by levying contributions on the European commerce.

All goods entered at Canton pay a very exorbitant duty in the firſt inſtance;—and if their owner ſhould exerciſe the power which he has of objecting to the Houang merchant's price, he nevertheleſs cannot re-embark a ſingle article of them; as merchandize once landed at the port of Canton, can never be removed from thence, but by the native trader who may purchaſe it. A greater check on the ſpirit of commerce cannot be well conceived than ſuch a tyrannical regulation.

The duties, at this port, have long been in a ſtate of progreſſive encreaſe, and have, within theſe few years, advanced to 50 *per* cent.—The actual amount of them being no longer paid into the Royal treaſury, for the reaſons already mentioned, the Mandarins are become more and more avaricious, in proportion as the revenue from the duties encreaſes; and, as they are impoſed

impoſed at the pleaſure of the Hoppo or Vice-Roy, he contrives to accumulate an immenſe fortune during his adminiſtration; which, however, he is obliged to ſhare, in ſome degree, with the miniſters at Pekin, in order to prevent a diſcovery of his extortions on the Europeans at Canton.

All ſhips on their firſt arrival, pay a certain meaſurement, which is calculated by their tonnage, amounting to an heavy ſum, and, within a few years, has been greatly augmented. A ſhip belonging to the Eaſt India Company, pays, I believe, from £.800 to £.1200. All goods muſt be conveyed on ſhore by the boats of the country, ſo that continual robberies are committed on the cargoes ſent for the ſhips to Canton, which is diſtant about fourteen miles; and ſtrange as it may ſeem, no remedy is to be found, or puniſhment inflicted upon ſuch open injuſtice. The Houang man is the only perſon to whom an European has acceſs; ſo that the foreign merchant is left entirely to the mercy of an agent whoſe intereſt it is to oppreſs him the moſt.

All Europeans are prohibited from entering the city of Canton; and if any ſhould

perſiſt in paying it a clandeſtine viſit, as ſome have done, they are ſeverely bambooed and turned back again. The Chineſe call an European a Fanqui.

It muſt, however, be obſerved, that the idea of the Houang merchants being ſecurity for each other, is entirely fallacious; —for theſe commercial guardians are ſometimes known to become bankrupts, and many Europeans have ſuffered ſeverely by the failure of them. I have ſome reaſon to imagine that the debts due to Britiſh merchants, and on which account Captain Panton in the Racehorſe, was ſent to Canton, are not yet liquidated; and which, being incurred by the failure of a very conſiderable Houang merchant, evidently proves that this body of men are not ſecurity for each other. This debt amounted to ſome hundred thouſand pounds, part of which has been paid by inſtallments, which have been in a courſe of payment for the ſpace of ten years, without intereſt.—This money has, however, in fact been paid by the Europeans themſelves; as, in order to diſcharge the debt, an additional duty has been laid on all European articles, which ſtill continues:

nues: and as Great Britain poſſeſſes by far the greateſt ſhare of the China trade, ſhe ſuffers proportionably in theſe heavy and accumulating impoſitions.

This embaſſy did not greatly enhance the conſequence of the Engliſh nation in the opinion of the Chineſe.—Lord Anſon and Captain Panton ſtood in a very different view of reſpect and importance,—not that I mean to be underſtood as if the latter gentleman was deficient in any of thoſe requiſites which could give conſequence or effect to his commiſſion; on the contrary, he poſſeſſed them all,—but he was not, by any means, properly ſupported, or cloathed with that official conſequence neceſſary to impreſs the China people with a due reſpect for, and awe of the country from which he came.

It is indeed a very evident, as well as mortifying proof, that the Engliſh name does not poſſeſs that conſequence with the Chineſe, which it merits in every country and corner of the globe, from their conduct towards the Eaſt India Company's ſervants, who conſtantly remove to the

Portuguese city of Macao for several months of the year.

In the season of 1789, on the arrival of the Company's ship in China, it became necessary for the supercargoes to remove, as usual, to Canton; on which the accustomed application was made to the Chinese for the common formality of permission. — This was, however, peremptorily refused, on the pretence that this application should be made through the Portuguese, who refused to exert themselves; and thereby the Portuguese governor of Macao had the power of throwing very considerable impediments in the way of the British commerce. This disagreeable business was, however, at length settled, but not without considerable delay, and, in all probability, some extortion.—But during this oppressive interval, the valuable ships of the East India Company lay at anchor in the Bocca Tigris, or at Wampoa, as they arrived, and without being able to procure the usual refreshments. Indeed the enormous sums constantly paid for the removal of the Company's servants to and from Canton, from whence they are forced by the Chinese, is not only a great commercial

mercial enormity, but a degrading compliance on the part of Great Britain.

The Portugueſe alſo, in this diſtant ſettlement, aſſume a language and conduct to Britiſh ſubjects, which cannot be at all reconciled with the comparative ſtate of the ſtrength, power and importance of their reſpective nations.—It is no uncommon thing at Macao, for the Company's ſervants to be impriſoned and otherwiſe ill-treated on the ſlighteſt pretences, and obliged to practiſe ſubmiſſions which the ſervile avarice of commerce can alone induce them to ſuffer, while it ſilences the reſentment of thoſe who employ them.

From all theſe circumſtances the concluſion is at once forcible and evident,—that the trade between Great Britain and China ſhould be arranged on an equal and reſpectable eſtabliſhment.—Nor, if the proper means were employed, would ſuch a deſirable object be ſo difficult to accompliſh as is generally imagined.

It is not to be ſuppoſed that the infant trade of the North Weſt Coaſt of America to China eſcaped thoſe depreſſing arrangements which narrow the advantages

and diſgrace the ſpirit of the long eſtabliſhed and ſuperior channels of commerce with this part of the Eaſtern world.—We felt and execrated the inconveniencies of them; but ſtill a proſpect of conſiderable advantage unfolds itſelf to the views of a liberated commerce, which would juſtify any encouragement from this country.

No communication had as yet taken place between the Ruſſian Kamſchadale and Siberian Provinces with China, but by land; and that intercourſe having been interrupted for many years,—in conſequence of diſputes which aroſe, and have never been ſettled between the courts of Peterſburg and Pekin,—it became a matter of contemplation to have connected, in a great degree, the commerce of the North Weſt Coaſt of America and theſe provinces with that of China and Japan.—If ſuch a project had been carried into effect, it would have produced very beneficial conſequences to this country; as her manufactures, inſtead of being ſent through the empire of Ruſſia, by way of Peterſburg, and from thence into Siberia and Kiaſcha, would have been imported immediately by ſea, and the furs of

of thoſe countries received in barter; which, with the North Weſt American furs, would have been ſold at Canton, and the proceeds, from the natural channels of commerce, paid without compunction into the Engliſh treaſury there, which would tend to leſſen the exports of bullion from this country.

By this trade, Great Britain might have encreaſed her exports of broad cloth, coarſe woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, and her tin and copper in all the variety of articles into which thoſe metals are manufactured; for which would be received, as before obſerved, furs of all the various and valuable kinds with which that part of the world abounds. The quantity of exports muſt have been very conſiderable to ſupply the Ruſſian provinces; and ſupplying them by this mode would prove the means of beating out of the market thoſe French woollens and ironmongery with which it is now ſupplied;—as it cannot be ſuppoſed that the inhabitants would not prefer the ſolid and laſting manufactures of England to the ſlight cloths and brittle hardwares of France.

The

The conſideration of this part of the Northern commerce naturally forces upon our attention the neceſſity of opening the Northern provinces of China, as well as the kingdom of Japan, in order to extend this chain of commercial intercourſe.—Such an arrangement would open an inſtant and extenſive channel for Britiſh manufactures, particularly thoſe of tin and copper, more eſpecially the former; the exports of which being of the firſt importance to this country, we conſider as a ſubject that demands a diſtinct diſcuſſion, which it will receive in the ſucceeding part of theſe obſervations.

The preſent excluſion of the European nations from all the ports of the Chineſe empire, except Canton, is a ſerious diſadvantage to Great Britain.—While from the arbitrary regulations of the Chineſe government reſpecting European commerce, our exports, beſides the heavy duties to which they are ſubject, are taken by the purchaſers at a price fixed by themſelves. The ſame tyrannical and diſhoneſt principle operates to enhance the price of every article we receive in return, and is the cauſe that

ſo

ſo much bad tea is imported into this country.

It would be equally idle and impertinent to obſerve on the prevailing habits of all ranks of Britiſh ſubjects for the beverage produced by this oriental plant. It has long ceaſed to be a luxury among the great; and is become a kind of neceſſary of life even among the poor.—Though produced in the moſt diſtant quarter of the globe, its uſe is ſo naturalized to this country, as to be an article of general conſumption, and productive of a very conſiderable public revenue*.

* This herb, which is ſuppoſed to poſſeſs qualities of a pernicious tendency by many medical writers, is, on the contrary, conſidered in China as replete with medicinal virtues. Its uſe in the country where it grows is univerſal and continual; and a doubt of its ſalutary nature, would be treated there, as ariſing from the moſt inveterate folly, or the groſſeſt ignorance.—An inhabitant of China will tell you, that it braces the nerves,—invigorates their tone,—ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and relieves depreſſion.—It ſhould, however, be obſerved, that the black teas only are in general uſe among the Chineſe; and that the green and bloom teas are in a great degree, if not altogether, manufactured for foreign markets.

If

If, therefore, it is a national object to procure the teas and manufactures of China of better qualities and at a cheaper rate,—ſome method ſhould be deviſed by the Britiſh government to procure the Northern ports of that country to be opened to us, as well as to emancipate our trade from the vexatious bondage beneath which it groans in the only Chineſe port which our ſhips are allowed to enter. To effect this,—and I have not the leaſt doubt but it might be effected,—it is humbly ſubmitted, whether it might not be proper to ſend an embaſſy directly to Pekin, with ſuch a degree of conſequence and ſplendour attached to it, as becomes the repreſentative of a Britiſh monarch bearing his credentials to the ſplendid court of a great Oriental ſovereign.

The opening the door of theſe ports, by encreaſing and improving the means of communication between the two countries, would produce the greateſt advantages to each; and, without enumerating the particular benefits which would be derived to our own, I ſhall juſt obſerve, that by the exports of our tin alone, commerce would add an artificial mine of national wealth

to

to thoſe which nature has already beſtowed on Great Britain. In conſequence of ſuch an arrangement, the hitherto little known, but poliſhed and wealthy kingdom of Corea, would be open to the Britiſh adventurer:—and, independent of the empire of Japan, we know not how to expreſs our idea of the vaſt and inexhauſtible ſources of commercial advantage that would be gained by purſuing the ſyſtem which is the object of this memoir to ſuggeſt and to recommend.

The fineſt teas are produced by the Northern provinces;—we ſhould therefore receive them from thence free from that adulteration which the avarice of the Houang merchant not only allows but encourages.——The raw ſilk of thoſe countries would alſo come to our market of the fineſt quality.

The kingdom of Corea would receive, and eagerly receive, the ſame manufactures as China, with this important addition,—that in ſo cold a climate, they would have our woollens directly from ourſelves, inſtead of the light French cloths which make their way to them by the circuitous route of Pekin from Ruſſia, or more immediately

from Canton. But on account of the very high price of woollen goods, occaſioned by the expenſive mode of importing them, theſe people have recourſe to thick printed cottons, which, after all, are by no means ſufficient to protect them from the ſeverity of their winters. This country produces the fineſt tea, but no ſilk. The Coreans receive it however from China, and return it thither to great advantage, worked up into ſilks and damaſks, of a very fine and rich fabric. It is here alſo that the curious ſailing waggon is to be ſeen, which is a very ſerviceable machine in the low and marſhy grounds towards the Corean ſea.

The empire of Japan may be conſidered as a ſource of commerce diſtinct from that of China; but it is, nevertheleſs, open to the ſame ſpirit of commercial adventure, —contains ſimilar reſources, and promiſes to be a moſt profitable mart for Britiſh manufactures. The communication which one of the ſhips captured by the Spaniards at Nootka Sound, had with this country, in her voyage to the North Weſt Coaſt of America, proves, in the fulleſt manner, that the inhabitants would gladly enter into a trading

trading intercourſe with us. It was, indeed, intended to have ſent a ſhip from Canton in the preſent year 1790, had not the North Weſtern commerce been interrupted, and for a time, at leaſt, deſtroyed by the ſhips of his Catholic Majeſty. From very reſpectable authority we are aſſured, that furs ſell there at an immenſe price, while the country, climate, and inhabitants will warrant a more than probable conjecture, that ſuch a commercial intercourſe would prove highly advantageous to this kingdom.

China exports thither a few broad cloths, ſilks, cottons, ſugar, hardware, furs, and tin in blocks, which fetches there almoſt the price of ſilver, as they uſe it not only for all culinary purpoſes, but to form thoſe veſſels and ornaments which they employ in their religious ceremonies.—In return for theſe articles, the Chineſe receive gold, fine teas, and pure copper. But, upon the whole, the trade is not very conſiderable between theſe countries.

It is well known that the only European nation which enjoys a commercial connection with the Japaneſe, are the Dutch.—Four Dutch ſhips are annually diſpatched thither

thither from Batavia, and each of them pays an hundred thouſand dollars for the privilege of this profitable traffic; of which a very adequate idea may be formed, when it will bear the previous impoſt of ſuch an enormous ſum.—The Dutch are too ſenſible of the advantages of this monopoly, not to clothe the whole in all poſſible ſecrecy, or to colour it with every kind of fallacious deſcription. But however ignorant we may be of their particular imports, exports, and mode of trade, we cannot but know that it is extremely advantageous to them, and would, conſequently, prove of equal, if not ſuperior benefit to us.——It may not be improper to add, that there is every reaſon to ſuppoſe the navigation to and from Japan to be a very ſafe one, when undertaken at particular ſeaſons.

The Chineſe alſo engage in a traffic between the Philippines and Japan in the South. They import from the former wrought ſilks, gold, copper, and iron; and carry to the latter, ſpices, pepper, ſilver, and ſugar.—This trade is very profitable to themſelves, and extremely detrimental to the ſubjects of Spain.

If

If a Britiſh ſettlement could be eſtabliſhed on one of the Southernmoſt of the Corean iſles, it would facilitate the intercourſe between Great Britain and theſe parts of the globe.—Nor would the difficulty of completing ſuch a plan occaſion any uncommon riſk, or demand more than common exertions; as we are given to underſtand that the natives are a mild, humane, and poliſhed race of people, who would not heſitate to give the Britiſh voyager a moſt welcome reception. The practicability of ſuch a colony, need not require any other argument, when it is known that on the Northernmoſt of theſe iſlands the Ruſſians have formed a ſettlement.

Beſides the general Britiſh exports,—to which advantageous circumſtance we are ſo continually obliged to recur,—the opening theſe channels would give new ſtability to the fur-trade, and enable us to annihilate, in a great meaſure, this profitable branch of the Ruſſian commerce. The Ruſſian ſettlements on Cook's River, down the Coaſt of America to the Southward, and on that chain of iſlands called the Fox Iſlands, for the ſole purpoſe of collecting furs, together

with the encouragement given by the Empreſs Catherine to all adventurers in, as well as the protection ſhe holds forth to merchants who regularly proſecute the trade between China and her dominions, by way of Kiaſcha, as ſet forth with equal accuracy and ability by Mr. Cox, in his account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries, are circumſtances which diſcover, in the fulleſt manner, the opinion which the court of Peterſburg entertains of this commerce.—One branch of this trade,—the ſupplying China with the Canadian or Hudſon's Bay furs,—we hope is already removed to this country, and that they will no longer find their way thither by the intermediate aid of the Ruſſian merchants.

It may be ſaid, without any fear of contradiction, that this advantage has been obtained by the importation of the North Weſt American furs into Canton: and there can be as little doubt that the continuance of ſuch imports will ſerve to augment it.—The reputation of the ſea-otter skins brought no inconſiderable body of the Northern Chineſe and Pekin merchants to Canton, a port which they had never before viſited,

 and

and at the diſtance of near one thouſand miles from the places of their reſidence. Yet notwithſtanding the length of this commercial journey, they found it anſwer to their entire ſatisfaction, from being able to obtain the ſame ſpecies of furs which they had been accuſtomed to purchaſe at Kiaſcha, at a price ſo much below the uſual rate of that market. They arrived at Canton laden with teas, ſilk and ivory; and took back in return furs and broad-cloths.—The cloths imported by the Eaſt India Company, were diſtinguiſhed by their particular preference and admiration; nor did they heſitate to acknowledge their great ſuperiority over any woollens they had ever received by the way of Kiaſcha.

Furs form the principal and favourite dreſs of the inhabitants of the Northern provinces of China; and thoſe of the rareſt kind and the higheſt prices are eagerly purchaſed by them.—From five hundred to a thouſand dollars, and even a larger ſum, are frequently given for a ſingle ſuit of this precious cloathing.

The skin of the ſea-otter, from the thickneſs of its pile and the length of its fur,

forms too cumberſome an habiliment for the people of the Southern provinces; they prefer, in general, the Canadian and Hudſon's Bay furs; but ſtill, ſuch as can afford it, ſeldom fail of having a cape of the ſea-otter's skin to their coats, though perhaps at the extravagant price of ſix dollars.—On conſidering, therefore, the prodigious population of China, and ſuppoſing the fur trade to be carried on under proper regulations, the inaccuracy of an opinion, which has been advanced with ſome degree of plauſibility, that the Chineſe market may be overſtocked both with Canadian, Hudſon's Bay, and the North Weſt American furs, muſt appear evident to the moſt tranſient reflection.—On the contrary, it is our decided opinion, that the ſea-otter skins which have been imported to China, ſince the commencement of the North Weſt American trade, have not proved ſufficient to anſwer the demands of the ſingle province of Canton.—Even there, the cold will often render a fur dreſs neceſſary; more particularly as the Chineſe are minutely attentive in proportioning their cloathing to the temperature of the moment, whatever it may be; and fre-

frequently, in the courſe of the ſame day, add to or diminiſh the number or warmth of their garments, as from the varying circumſtances of the atmoſphere, &c. the air may demand a cooler or a warmer covering.

Having thus ſtated ſuch information concerning the commerce of the North Weſt Coaſt of America and the Northern parts of China, as well as the relative trade of Ruſſia, as has been obtained by our experience and enquiries, we ſhall proceed to ſtate a few particular circumſtances relative to the foreign commerce of Canton and the country trade.

The following is a Liſt of the ſhips of different nations in the River of Canton, in the year 1789; which will give a preciſe idea of the preſent ſuperiority of the Britiſh trade, over that of all other European nations.

LIST *of Ships belonging to the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, at Wampoa.*

Ganges	Walpole
Middleſex	Europa
Earl Mansfield	Thetis
King George	Ocean
Laſcelles	General Elliot
Valentine	Warley
Nottingham	Fort William
Lord Macartney	Duke of Buccleugh
Sulivan	Britannia
Rockingham	Pitt
Earl Wycombe	

English Country Ships trading to China, 1789.

Soliman Shaw
Gangavar
New Triumph
Milford
Shaw Ardeſeer
Victoria Snow
Boddam
Royal Charlotte
Sullimaney Grab
Cartier
Ganſava
General Meadows
Hornby
Carnatic
Shaw Biram
Darius
Surat Caſtle
Thamtum Taz But
Enterprize
Nancy
Clive
Bombay
Prince of Wales
Hindoſtan
Sultan
Fier Reſoal Mucky
Fiez Allum
Cornwallis
Nonſuch
Surprize
Cheerful
Yarmouth
Britannia Snow
Henry
Reſolution
Warren Haſtings
Hibernia
Indus
Argonaut
Princeſs Royal

Foreign Ships trading to China in 1789.

Dutch.

Meeryk
Delft
Chriſteffel Columbus
Schagen
Maria Cornelia

French.

Dauphin

Daniſh.

King of Denmark

American.

Antony Brig
Sampſon
Maſſachuſſetts
Aſtrea
Union

American continued.

William and Henry, Brig
Three Siſters, ditto
Federaliſt
Atlantic
Light Horſe
America
Tay
Waſhington
Morſe
Columbia

Portugueſe.

Bom Jeſus Alem
Marquis de Anjuga
Campeles

The

The advantages which muſt reſult to the manufactures of Great Britain, from the encreaſe of the China trade, is one of thoſe truths whoſe evidence wants no ſupport. Its tendency to encreaſe the nurſery of our marine ſtrength, muſt be acknowledged with equal juſtice. The Engliſh ſhipping at Canton gave employment, on an average, in the year 1789, to near two thouſand officers and ſeamen.

It has indeed been objected, that the very great export of bullion from this country, abſolutely neceſſary to purchaſe the homeward bound inveſtments, is, in fact, a national diſadvantage, which the accompanying exports of our manufactures by no means indemnify. This unfavourable repreſentation of the China commerce, has, I muſt own, too much foundation. But it is well known to have undergone a very conſiderable change in the very point on which thoſe who are diſpoſed to condemn it, reſt their objections. The exports of bullion have been for ſome years, and are now in a gradual ſtate of decreaſe, while the exports of Britiſh manufactures are in a proportionable ſtate of augmentation: and if we add,

which ſurely may be done upon the moſt ſatisfactory grounds, the new arrangements in trade of the Canadian and Hudſon's Bay furs, and the added commerce of thoſe of the North Weſt Coaſt of America, we are juſtified in expecting, from the wiſe adminiſtration of the preſent Eaſt India Company, that the period is at no great diſtance when the balance of trade between Great Britain and China may be turned in favour of our own country.

Of our exports to that part of the Eaſt, broad cloths have encreaſed in a very extraordinary proportion, and the Company now ſend thither a very large ſum in that ſtaple article. In 1789, ſeveral thouſand bales were exported by them. The fur merchants who come down from the Northern provinces of China, take off great quantities of this cloth, and it is in an encreaſing demand in every part of that vaſt empire. Camlets, ſhalloons, long ells, &c. with the coarſer woollens, have alſo very conſiderably encreaſed as articles of China trade. Copper may be alſo added to the augmenting exports from this country to the ſame quarter of the globe. The manner in which the

the Company have it manufactured, in ſmall bars, gives it an advantageous reſemblance to the Japan copper.

Of this very valuable metal Cornwall produces the fineſt in Europe; and as the Dutch have not lately imported any from Japan, on account of its advanced price, the Eaſt India Company have the ſame proſpect of encreaſing gain from copper as from tin, as they are able to underſell the Japaneſe in their own market.

But a new and very faſhionable article of the China market is tin, which will be found to be annually adding a very important proportion to the exports of the Eaſt India Company. The country at large, and the county of Cornwall in particular, are very much indebted to Mr. George Unwin of the Royal Navy, for the diſcovery and introduction of this valuable branch of the preſent China trade, when he was employed in the Company's ſervice, and which may now be conſidered as a ſtaple article, from whence the Britiſh commerce will derive a very ſolid, and, as I truſt, a laſting advantage. To that gentleman I am particularly indebted for much valuable information

formation on this ſubject; and whatever individual or general advantage proceeds from what I may call this new current of trade, it is to the indefatigable and commercial zeal of Mr. Unwin that Great Britain owes her acknowledgments. It was, indeed, at a critical moment for the county of Cornwall, when this unexpected channel was opened for the conſumption of tin.—The trade for this article was, at this time, on a very rapid decline; the mining pariſhes began to experience the greateſt diſtreſs, and the demand for it in the European markets was greatly decreaſed, on account of the late war, and the riſing troubles of Europe; ſo that in the ſhort ſpace of nine months, tin became reduced one-fifth in value, which was a clear loſs, beſides the attendant inconvenience and diſtreſs, of £.40,000 *per annum* to the county of Cornwall: nor did the future proſpect offer any thing like encouragement or conſolation to that reſpectable body of men, who compoſe the propriety of the mining eſtates in that valuable province. But the China commerce has revived their hopes, and I truſt will not only re-eſtabliſh the original conſequence

quence of this part of Great Britain, but give it new vigour and encreasing opulence.

We feel, indeed, the greatest satisfaction, in stating our expectations on this subject, that we do not proceed merely upon conjectures, however probable, but on facts, as we trust, decisive of the returning and encreasing prosperity of this ancient source of British wealth. During the long period the East India Company have traded to China, *the* WHOLE *of their exports, including every commercial article*, have not amounted to more than £.100,000, 'till within the last five years; and in that time, the average exports in their ships, in *thirteen months*, or two seasons, from Cornwall ALONE, have amounted to 2000 tons of tin, value £.130,000, besides her share of copper.

The accounts received from China this season, are also of the most favourable nature, and encourage the India Company to look to very considerable advantages from this branch of their exportation. The annual consumption of tin, at this time, in the China market, is from three to four thousand tons, supplied by the Dutch, in the

the country trading veſſels, and China junks from the Malay Iſlands.—But we truſt ſuch meaſures may be purſued by the proprietors of the tin mines, united, as it were, by a commercial union with the Eaſt India Company, that they may in time, and we hope at no very diſtant period, poſſeſs themſelves of the China market for the excluſive ſale of that valuable metal, which has for ſo many ages formed the principal wealth of their country.

The uſes to which tin is applied in China, are of great variety;—among others, it is become an article of ſuperſtition and religious ceremony, a circumſtance which cannot fail to create a very conſiderable conſumption.—The merchant who buys this metal, re-ſells it to the gold-beaters, who manufacture it into leaf, which they diſpoſe of to the prieſts, who, after the ceremonies of conſecration, paſte it in pieces on a kind of cartoon paper, near the ſize of a card, and conſign them to ſhops, where they are to be bought in every part of the empire.—At the riſing of the ſun, certain periods of the day, and the cloſe of the evening, the Chineſe are ſeen making what they

call *chin*, *chin*, to their Gods or Joſſes, by burning theſe papers, and making obeiſance to the Weſt; as the devotees are more or leſs ardent, they burn a ſmaller or greater quantity of theſe papers.—The conſumption of tin, therefore, in this article alone, muſt be very great.

The river of Canton is ſuppoſed to be inhabited, if I may ſo expreſs myſelf, by between ſixty and ſeventy thouſand people, who live on the water, all of whom expend their daily quota of theſe paper offerings. The population of China is not within our knowledge, but if we may judge from the calculation juſt related, and which we believe is pretty accurate, the number of inhabitants in the empire at large is ſo great, that there can be but little doubt, if we could get an entire poſſeſſion of the China market, that there would be a ready ſale for all the tin which Cornwall could furniſh for exportation.

The Chineſe alſo poſſeſs the art of extracting ſilver from that metal; and not only employ it in the compoſition of which they make their utenſils for culinary and other domeſtic, as well as manufacturing pur-

poſes,

poſes, but alſo in making very large quantities of a white metal called Tutenage, which they export in the country trading veſſels to all parts of India.—It cannot, therefore, be ſuppoſed, that the Eaſt India Company will not give a ſpirited encouragement to the exports of a commodity, which by promoting the intereſts of the county of Cornwall, and encreaſing their own commercial revenues, will add to the general opulence of the nation.

It is not, however, in China alone that tin, under proper regulations, will find an advantageous market.—Bengal will, in future, be able to take off a very conſiderable portion at a very good price; the demand of that place being, at this time, equal to one-fourth of the annual produce of Cornwall, which will be diſperſed through the interior parts of India; and if the Ottoman commerce ſhould be thrown open to us, an added and very conſiderable conſumption of this metal will be the certain conſequence.—Even from Bengal and Bombay, tin has found its way into the Weſtern parts of Perſia; and the exportation of it might be ſtill further promoted, from the com-

communication we have with that country by way of Surat.—And within theſe three years, Corniſh tin, which had been carried from England to Turkey, notwithſtanding the heavy duties with which it was charged in paſſing through the Grand Seignior's dominions, was ſeen ſelling as a favourite article of ſale at an auction of the public caravans.—Indeed it is well known that the greater part of the Aſiatic nations are as well acquainted with the value of this precious commodity of our country, as the natives of China.

The Chineſe have uſually received their tin by the Engliſh and Dutch country ſhips, and ſome ſmall quantities by their own junks; and though the opium of Bengal leſſened the quantity of bullion which muſt otherwiſe have been exported from thence to the Malayan nation, for the purchaſe of this eſſential commodity, yet ſtill there remained a conſiderable balance againſt the European ſettlements in this branch of their commerce.—It ſhould alſo be obſerved that the Malayans do not work their mines, but leave that important buſineſs, as well

as

as the refining of the ore, to Chineſe ſettlers among them.

The Dutch Eaſt India Company contrive, with the mercantile ſagacity of their nation, to derive a very conſiderable revenue from this article. The ſultan of Banee, who reſides at Balam-bangan, on the iſland of Sumatra, and is within ſight of the former place, is obliged to furniſh them with ſo many hundred tons of tin, at a low rate, which is freighted to Batavia in ſmall veſſels, and from thence tranſported to China in their ſhips, where it meets with a profitable ſale, and ſaves the loſing export of bullion.

Many objections have been raiſed to the exportation of tin to China from certain prejudices ſuppoſed to be entertained by the Chineſe againſt the Corniſh tin, on account of its not being found ſo malleable as that obtained from the Malayans.—Actuated by a moſt laudable zeal for the particular intereſts of the county of Cornwall, as well as for the general extenſion of the Britiſh commerce, Mr. Unwin undertook to examine into the foundation of theſe objections, and accordingly made repeated experiments on the

the comparative excellence of the Britiſh and Malayan tin; when it appears by the certificates of the workmen employed, as well as the tin-leaf in that gentleman's poſſeſſion, that the produce of Cornwall is equal, if not ſuperior, in every reſpect, to that of the Malayans.—Of this he gave a convincing proof, by having beaten a pound of the former to a quantity of leaf ſufficient to cover thirty-five ſquare yards. In conſequence of his experiments, the Eaſt India Company not only ſent out the laſt ſeaſon ſeveral books of the Britiſh tin-leaf, as ſpecimens, to China and their ſettlements in India, but a proper quantity of the metal itſelf, in order to give the utmoſt encouragement in their power to the exportation of tin from this country.

The export of bullion has been a moſt grievous burthen on our Oriental commerce, and it is the firſt duty of thoſe who are engaged in the adminiſtration of it, to diminiſh, and if poſſible, to annihilate ſuch an anti-commercial oppreſſion.—The former might be accompliſhed, indeed, by narrowing the preſent extent of the China commerce;—but here the remedy would be

worſe than the diſeaſe; as by leſſening the importation of tea, now become almoſt a neceſſary of life among all claſſes of people in this country, it would re-open the door ſo wiſely ſhut againſt the ſmuggling of that article, and introduce, inſtead of the wholeſome produce of China, thoſe adulterated teas which are equally injurious to the revenues of the country, as they are prejudicial to the health of its inhabitants. The latter is only to be obtained by thoſe meaſures which will force our manufactures and produce into China and other parts of the Eaſt; nor have we the leaſt doubt, but that if they were once received, the export of bullion thither,—that miſchief of our Oriental trade,—would, in a ſhort time, be greatly counteracted, and perhaps entirely ſuppreſſed.

Theſe are objects which it will not ſurely be conſidered as preſumption in us to recommend to the ſerious conſideration of the legiſlature, and as we ſhould hope, to be followed up by the active exertions of the grand commercial ſpirit of this country. They would heighten the flouriſhing ſtate of our manufactures,—give added ſtrength

to

to our maritime power,—and, which is no trifling concern, though it may not be a ſubject of general conſideration, reſtore proſperity to the county of Cornwall, which it is not only the intereſt, but eſſential to the honour of England to maintain, as that corner of her territory was, as it were, the cradle of her infant commerce; and from whence ſhe firſt derived, at the diſtance of many ages, a commercial character among the nations of the world.*

I ſhall only add, as it ſeems to be a link in that chain of commerce which it is the office of theſe pages, however imperfectly, to enforce,—that Providence, by permitting Great Britain to make a diſcovery of the

* I ſhall not enlarge further on the ſubject of tin at this time; but I flatter myſelf, with the aſſiſtance of Mr. Donnithorne, the public agent for the county of Cornwall, whoſe zeal and abilities in the ſervice of it are ſo juſtly acknowledged, and his friend Mr. Unwin, to whoſe commercial information and indefatigable attention, that county is under ſuch very peculiar obligations, I ſhall ſhortly be enabled to make ſome propoſals to the gentlemen of Cornwall reſpecting this valuable branch of commerce, which may not be deemed altogether unworthy their attention.

Sandwich

Sandwich Iſles, ſeems to have intended that they ſhould become a part of herſelf.—The ſituation, climate, and produce of theſe iſlands, may be made to anſwer very important commercial purpoſes; beſides, the inhabitants are a brave and generous race of people, ſuſceptible of the higheſt mental cultivation, and worthy of ſharing, as they are already ambitious to ſhare, the fate enjoyed by Britiſh ſubjects.—The well directed induſtry, and aſſured fidelity of half a million of people, would ſurely add to the grandeur and proſperity of the Britiſh Empire.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

No I.

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE MERCHANTS PROPRIETORS.

To JOHN MEARES, Esq. *commanding the* FELICE *and* IPHIGENIA.

SIR,

AS the prosecution of Voyages to distant countries must redound to the honour of those who undertake them, by elucidating the obscurities of Geography, and opening new channels for Commerce; and whereas it appears that a very beneficial trade may be carried on between China and the North West Coast of America, part of which was discovered by Sir Francis Drake, in the year of our Lord 1579; and considering that the situation of China, both for the outfit of vessels for the fur trade, as well as for the disposal of cargoes, is such, as must shortly destroy all competition, and give us the ex-

 clusive

clusive possession of this valuable branch of trade, much to the advantage of our country: from these considerations we have fitted out and equipped two good and sufficient vessels, for the purpose of establishing this branch of trade, viz. the *Felice* and *Iphigenia*.

And you are hereby required and directed to proceed with both vessels, with the utmost dispatch, to the North West Coast of America. The most expeditious route, we conceive, will be to proceed through the China Seas to the Southward, between Mindoro and Pelawan, and to the Southward of Magindanao; touching, if necessary, at Sooloo; and passing round the Northern extremity of New Guinea, get as far to the Eastward as the winds will admit, or you may judge necessary; standing then to the Northward of the Tropick, to obtain variable winds to carry you to America. As this is a navigation of great extent and duration, it is necessary you should provide yourself with a sufficient stock of water, as nothing so effectually checks the advance and progress of the Scurvy as a plentiful allowance of that article.

As the success of the voyage, in a great measure, depends on your early arrival at Nootka; we desire, that, if you find yourself detained by the bad sailing of the Iphigenia, that you separate from her, and proceed singly to America.

You

You will give inſtructions to Captain William Douglaſs to proceed with the utmoſt expedition to Cook's River, and remain there as long as he may judge expedient; and from thence to proceed to Prince William's Sound; and after remaining there until the trade ſlackens, to proceed to the Southward, to Croſs Sound (which is ſuppoſed to communicate with the bay to the Northward of Cape Edgcombe), and along the coaſt to the Southward, as far as Nootka; examining the ſeveral bays and iſlands, and making ſuch ſtay in each as may be deemed expedient; endeavouring to arrive in Nootka Sound by the 1ſt of September, 1788; where he will await your arrival till the 15th of October:—And in caſe of your not appearing in that time, you will direct him to proceed to China with ſuch a cargo as he may be able to procure; and to leave a letter with one of the chiefs, communicating only his arrival and departure.

The inhabitants of Nootka Sound being in expectation of arrivals, will, doubtleſs, provide a cargo of ſkins, which will become the prize of the firſt ſhip that arrives there. We, therefore, recommend to you, in the ſtrongeſt manner, to uſe the utmoſt diligence in arriving there. During your ſtay at that place,—which you will extend as long as you judge proper,—we recommend to you to diſpatch your long-boat, well

armed, under the command of a prudent officer, to Wicananiſh, twelve or thirteen leagues to the Southward of Nootka, where, we underſtand, many fine ſkins may be procured. We recommend to you, afterwards, to proceed to Barclay's Sound, and accurately examine the coaſt to the Southward, as far as the Spaniſh Settlements. Should the proſpect of trade be encouraging, you will then return to the Northward, examining the different bays and harbours to the Northward of Nootka, particularly the coaſts of Queen Charlotte's Iſlands, as far as 55° North; or execute as much of this part of your Inſtructions as is conſiſtent with your arrival at Nootka by the 1ſt of September, 1788.

Should you, on your return to Nootka, find there the Iphigenia, you will, in ſuch caſe, diſpatch her to China with all the furs collected: and, as we propoſe returning her to you as early as poſſible after her arrival here, you will appoint with Captain Douglaſs a time and place of rendezvous, that you may receive the inſtructions and refreſhments we may ſend you next ſeaſon. We leave it to your diſcretion to winter upon the coaſt of America, or at the Sandwich Iſlands; though, conſidering the ſeverity of the climate, as well as the health of your people, and that little advantage in the way of trade is to be derived from the former, during the winter ſea-

ſon,

ſon, we conceive it will be more eligible for you to winter at the Sandwich Iſlands, and return to the coaſt early in March; of which you will take care to inform the Indians at Nootka, that they may expect your return.

Although you are abundantly provided with copper, iron, and other articles of trade, we muſt recommend to you the ſtricteſt œconomy in the application of them; as it appears that the natives are ſuch intelligent traders, that, ſhould you be in the leaſt degree laviſh, or inattentive in forming bargains, they will ſo enhance the value of their furs, as not only to exhauſt your preſent ſtock, but alſo to injure, if not ruin, any future adventure.

As every perſon on board you is bound by the articles of agreement not to trade,—even for the moſt trifling articles,—we expect the fulleſt compliance with this condition; and we ſhall moſt aſſuredly avail ourſelves of the penalty a breach of it will incur. But as, notwithſtanding, the ſeamen may have laid in iron and other articles for trade—thinking to eſcape your notice and vigilance,—we direct, that, at a proper time before you make the land of America, you ſearch the veſſel carefully, and take into your poſſeſſion every article that can ſerve for trade;—allowing the owner its full value.

As other furs bear no proportion, in value, to thoſe of the ſea-otter, theſe are to be, of courſe, the principal object of your trade.—Beavers and foxes, particularly the black ſkins, are of conſiderable value in China. Marten ſkins will not bring more than one dollar each.

We recommend to you alſo, as an object very deſerving of your attention, the procuring as much whale-oil and whale-bone as poſſible; for which you are provided with a ſufficient quantity of caſks.

Ginſeng and Snake-root are ſaid to be produced on the North Weſt Coaſt of America: you will collect as much of both theſe articles as poſſible; and you will bring with you ſamples of the different ochres and minerals which the natives uſe as paints.

Muſcle-pearls are ſaid to be in great abundance on the North Weſt Coaſt of America:—Coral is alſo an article on the coaſt. You will bring as much of both as poſſible.

Spars, of every denomination, are conſtantly in demand here:—Bring as many of thoſe as you can conveniently ſtow.

Hurſt or Nourſe-ſkins are to be procured in abundance:—Their value here is twenty Spaniſh dollars per hundred.

As it appears that the natives are ever on the watch to take advantage of weakneſs or negli-

gence,

gence, it is neceſſary to be always on your guard, and to exert, at all times, the utmoſt vigilance and caution. At the ſame time, however, we recommend, in the ſtrongeſt terms, the utmoſt forbearance with them in every circumſtance where it may lower you in their opinion, or endanger your ſafety. Humanity and your own intereſt demand it.

You will endeavour to propagate at Nootka, and at the Sandwich Iſlands, the breed of your poultry of every kind: alſo of hogs, goats, and ſheep. On your arrival, you will land Comekela, who is a native of the Sound, giving him ſuch preſents as you may think proper.

On your return to the Sandwich Iſlands, you will land Tianna at Atooi, or any of the iſlands he may deſire. You will alſo give him ſuch preſents as you think uſeful or acceptable; and, if poſſible, you will reſerve ſome of your ſheep and goats as a preſent to this chief: as, by leaving them in his poſſeſſion, there is a better chance of their being taken care of, and increaſing; and thus rendering theſe iſlands the beſt place of refreſhment in the world.

We particularly direct, that you do not bring away any of the inhabitants of America, or the Sandwich Iſlands; as there is no certainty that there will be any opportunity of returning them to their own country.

Should you, in the courſe of your voyage, meet with any Ruſſian, Engliſh, or Spaniſh veſſels, you will treat them with civility and friendſhip; and allow them, if authorized, to examine your papers, which will ſhew the object of your voyage:—But you muſt, at the ſame time, guard againſt ſurprize. Should they attempt to ſeize you, or even carry you out of your way, you will prevent it by every means in your power, and repel force by force. You will, on your arrival in the firſt port, proteſt before a proper officer againſt ſuch illegal procedure; and aſcertain, as nearly as you can, the value of your veſſel and cargo; ſending ſuch proteſt, with a full account of the tranſaction, to us at China.

Should you, in ſuch conflict, have the ſuperiority,—you will then take poſſeſſion of the veſſel that attacked you, as alſo her cargo; and bring both, with the officers and crew, to China, that they may be condemned as legal prizes, and their crews puniſhed as pirates.

Recommending to you unanimity with your officers, and the ſtricteſt diſcipline towards your ſhip's company, and wiſhing you a ſucceſsful voyage,

We remain, Sir,

Your obedient and humble ſervants,

(Signed) THE MERCHANT PROPRIETORS.

CHINA, *Dec.* 24, 1687.

APPENDIX.

No II.

ORDERS TO CAPTAIN DOUGLASS.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. Meares *to* Capt. W. Douglaſs, *commanding the* Iphigenia.

SIR,

AS ſoon as I have made the ſignal for ſeparation, you will proceed to put the following Inſtructions into execution; and, at the ſame time, I beg leave to point out the neceſſity of your ſtrictly adhering to the time and place that I have appointed you to meet me; as on theſe, in a great meaſure, depend the ſucceſs of the voyage you are engaged in.

I have to acquaint you, that you will be allowed one per cent. on the cargoes of the Iphigenia and Felice, which will be paid after the ſale of the furs. I need not remark how advantageous this may turn out to you; nor are you to imagine that it is done as an incitement to the performance of your duty to your employers; for if they had an idea that any inducement was wanting, they would not have conferred on you the preſent command, nor have committed to your care the truſt they have done; but they were

were ſenſible, that when the Iphigenia was entruſted to you, and ſuch unlimited confidence repoſed in your honour, that nothing further was requiſite to impel you to promote their intereſt. This is only to remind you of the confidence repoſed in you, and to caution you to be on your guard, and to keep a good look out that your officers and crew punctually obey the articles they have ſigned; and that they are not permitted to trade or traffic with the natives for furs, or any other valuable article: and it is my particular deſire, that not even a curioſity be purchaſed on the coaſt of America, and as few as poſſible at the Sandwich Iſles:—ſuch an intercourſe only tending to gratify an idle and vain whim, at the expence of the infant commerce now about to be eſtabliſhed.

Should any illicit commerce be diſcovered to you, or by you, you will note the ſame in the log-book, mentioning the time and place of ſuch detection, the articles purchaſed, and the names of the perſons concerned; ſo that the offenders may be brought to juſtice. You will take the articles ſo purchaſed into your own poſſeſſion, to be depoſited amongſt the cargo: and if any perſon on board your ſhip ſhould have imprudently ſhipped any articles of commerce, you will ſeize the ſame for the benefit of your employers,—noting all the particular circumſtances in the log-book.

You

You will keep a regiſter of all the furs you purchaſe, their quality, number, and prices given, in a book kept for that purpoſe; ſo that your employers may be a judge of your economy in the trade committed to your care. I need not point out the neceſſity there is of huſbanding it, and taking every precaution that your iron and blue-beads do not become a drug amongſt the nations you may chance to trade with.

Your furs, when claſſed, are to be packed in cheſts. Let them be ſmoaked and carefully put in, with heavy weights over them; ſo that when they are produced at market, they may bear ſuch an appearance as will enhance their value.

In your commerce with the Indians, I deſire you totally to reject the ſkins of the cub otters, as they are of no value; and their purchaſe only induces the natives to deal deſtruction amongſt them; when, at a future period, they would be more eſtimable.

Otters tails are valuable; you will, therefore, purchaſe all you can: but by no means encourage them to bring ſmall pieces of otter-ſkin, or old ſkins, they being of little value; and it likewiſe encourages the natives to be remiſs in hunting the more valuable otter.

The cutting of ſkins ſhould be diſcouraged; and by this means the trade would be much mended.

Black

Black fox-ſkins are very valuable; you will therefore purchaſe all you can get. The river-otters, and inferior furs, I leave entirely to your own judgment to purchaſe or not: but I beg leave to remark, that by directing the purſuits of the natives entirely to the ſea-otter, it may be the means of encreaſing their ſtock of that valuable fur.

The beaver, if black, will bring from ten to twelve dollars; the river-otter from four to five: Marten ſkins, if black, are valuable; but thoſe that are brown, are in little eſtimation.

The ſmall hurſt-ſkins are valuable, and are an object of commerce, being worth from ten to fifteen dollars per hundred.

As there are conſiderable quantities of ginſeng to the northward, I recommend your procuring as much as poſſible; giving the natives to underſtand that their women and children ſhould be employed: and if you were to buy it only from them, it may be the means of turning their induſtry to account.

During the time you remain in port, your carpenters may be employed in cutting down ſpars, and ſawing plank; particularly boat's knees and timbers,—all which bear a good price in China.

The procuring oil is an object worthy your attention:—It is worth, in China, forty-five pounds ſterling per ton; and whale-bone, likewiſe, is very valuable.

You

You will preſerve ſamples of all minerals. And I beg you to be particular in your enquiries from what parts the natives of the North procure their copper.

When you return to China, as you will touch at the Sandwich Iſlands, I recommend to you to fill all your caſks with ſalt pork; which will ſell well at China, or ſerve for ſea ſtore for the next equipment of veſſels in your employers' ſervice for the coaſt of America.

In ſhort, I recommend to your particular attention and ſtudy to lade on board your veſſel all ſuch articles as you may judge will turn to account in China.

Should you have any favourable opportunity, I recommend your ſalting fiſh, viz. cod and herring, of which there are ſuch abundance to the Northward. In all theſe particulars, you will be regulated by time: I have pointed out the reſpective value of thoſe articles;—your own prudence will do the reſt. As you have a crew ſufficient for every purpoſe, and their wages are high, ſo, in my opinion, their exertions for the benefit of their employers ſhould be proportionably ſtrenuous.

From experience we know, that moſt excellent rope may be made at the Sandwich Iſles. You will prohibit all fiſhing-lines being purchaſed by individuals; and let them be bought on account

account of the ſhip, made into cordage, and the overplus carefully put by, that it may be returned into ſtore.

Induſtry and activity are the forerunners of good order and diſcipline. By keeping your people thus employed, I truſt you will be enabled to render a good and profitable account to your employers.

You will take care to have a fair log-book kept for the concern. It is to contain every minute tranſaction of your voyage, from day to day. You will therefore mention therein all purchaſes you make of articles of commerce. You will alſo note down the good or bad behaviour of your officers and crew; and thus afford to their employers a medium to diſtinguiſh merit from worthleſſneſs. This log-book is to be ſigned by yourſelf.

On your return to China you will ſeal up your log-book, charts, plans, &c. &c. and forward them to Daniel Beale, Eſq. Canton, who is the oſtenſible Agent for the concern: and you have the moſt particular injunctions, not to communicate, or give copies of any charts or plans that you may make; as your employers aſſert a right to all of them,—and, as ſuch, will claim them.

Should you, in the courſe of your voyage, meet with the veſſels of any other nation, you will have as little communication with them as

poſſible.

poſſible. If they are of ſuperior force, and deſire to ſee your papers, you will ſhew them. You will, however, be on your guard againſt ſurprize. Should they be either Ruſſian, Engliſh, Spaniſh, or any other civilized nation, and are authoriſed to examine your papers, you will permit them, and treat them with civility and friendſhip; but, at the ſame time, you muſt be on your guard. Should they attempt to ſeize you, or even carry you out of your way, you will prevent it by every means in your power, and repel force by force.

When I make the ſignal to ſeparate, or in caſe we ſhould loſe company, you will purſue, without loſs of time, your way to the North Weſt coaſt of America, either to Cook's River, or Prince William's Sound, whichever place, in your judgment, ſhould be firſt touched at. The moſt expeditious route, I ſhould imagine, will be, to proceed to the Southward of the iſland of Magindanao, between Mindoro and Pelawan; touching, if neceſſary, at Sooloo, and paſſing round the Northern extremity of New Guinea, get as far to the Eaſtward as the winds will permit, or you may judge neceſſary; ſtanding then to the Northward of the Tropick, to obtain variable winds to carry you to America. And as this is a navigation of great extent and duration, I recommend the moſt particular care of your

water, and that your crew have a plentiful allowance of it.

You will remain as long in Cook's River and Prince William's Sound as you think eligible. I think it will be more advisable to seek new places, than to wait the daily, but precarious supplies, that may be brought you.

As I mean to proceed direct for Nootka Sound, and from thence pursue my course to the Southward; you will, therefore, knowing this determination, make your dispositions accordingly; exploring every place between Cook's River and Nootka, particularly Cross Sound, (which is supposed to communicate with the bay to the Northward of Cape Edgcombe) and all along the coast to the Southward; examining the several bays and islands, and making such stay in each as may be deemed expedient; endeavouring to arrive at Nootka by the first day of September, 1788, where you will await my arrival in Friendly Cove,—a plan of which I enclose you. You will wait for me till the first day of November; when, on seeing nothing of me, on that day you will make the best of your way to the Sandwich Islands, and anchor in Wymeo Bay, in the island of Atooi; remaining there twelve days; when, if I do not arrive during that interval, you will proceed to China, and follow the directions I have given you;—leaving a letter with Taheo, or Abinui,

Abinui, communicating only your arrival and departure. But as nothing but ſome accident ſhall prevent my arrival in Nootka by the time appointed, you may faithfully expect to ſee me there, to ſettle our future operations.

As one of the veſſels is to remain, and the other return to China, you will ſee the neceſſity of thus meeting, in order that one veſſel may put her cargo on board of that which returns.

In your examining the Northern coaſt, you will recollect Queen Charlotte's Iſlands, in 55° North latitude. In executing this, you will do it as far as is conſiſtent with your arrival at Nootka by the firſt of September.

I have mentioned before, that every one is bound by the articles of agreement, not to trade for the moſt trifling article. The fulleſt compliance with this condition is expected by your employers, who will undoubtedly avail themſelves of the penalty a breach of it will incur. But as, notwithſtanding, the ſeamen may have laid in iron and other articles for trade,—thinking to eſcape your notice and vigilance,—I direct, that, at a proper time before you make the coaſt of America, you ſearch the veſſel carefully, and take into your poſſeſſion every article that can ſerve for trade,—allowing the owner the full value for it.

In addition to the other articles of commerce mentioned, you will bring a ſample of the different ochres the natives uſe as paint.

Muſcle-pearl is in great abundance to the Northward, and coral; you will procure as much of theſe articles as you can.

As it appears that the natives are ever on the watch to take advantage of weakneſs or negligence, it is neceſſary always to be on your guard, and exert, at all times, the utmoſt vigilance and caution. At the ſame time I recommend the utmoſt forbearance, where it may not lower you in their opinion, and endanger your own ſafety. Humanity and your own intereſt demand it.

You will be particularly careful to preſerve a breed of the various animals put on board you for the Sandwich Iſlands.

On no account are you to bring away any of the natives of America or the Sandwich Iſlands, or any other iſlands you may diſcover; except your reaſons are ſo cogent and ſtrong, as will enſure you the countenance of your employers.

The introduction of woollens is of the utmoſt conſequence, could it be done amongſt the people of America:—at all times uſe your endeavours to barter with them for ſuch as you have on board. The great advantages that would accrue to your country, as well as credit to yourſelf, will make you attentive to this point.

As there is a quantity of ſpruce on board your ſhip, you will, when you ſee occaſion, make it into beer, and ſerve it out to your crew; which will be a conſiderable ſaving of your ſpirits;—as thoſe two articles will not be allowed your ſhip's company together.

Permit me to add,—that as you will be intitled to whatever praiſe may be due to your conduct, ſo you will alſo bear any blame which may ariſe from want of attention to your employers' intereſt. And you will promiſe, in my name, that thoſe who diſtinguiſh themſelves by good order, ſobriety, and exertion, as well as by obedience to your commands, ſhall meet with an adequate reward, either by promotion in their preſent employ, or by protection and recommendation, ſhould they leave it.

Recommending unanimity with your officers, and the ſtricteſt diſcipline towards your ſhip's company,—

I remain, Sir,

Your moſt obedient ſervant,

JOHN MEARES.

FELICE, *at Sea,*
Feb. 2, 1788.

APPENDIX.

No III.

INSTRUCTIONS *to explore the* STRAITS OF JOHN DE FUCA.

To Mr. Robert Duffin, *First Officer of the* Felice.

SIR,

YOU will proceed with the long-boat to the Southward of this port, in order to trade with the natives for furs; for which purpose I have put under your charge sufficient articles of commerce. You are now so well acquainted with the nature of a trip of this kind, that it would be needless to give you any instructions for the conduct you are to pursue.

Trusting intirely to your discretion, I have considerable hopes that you will prove successful, as you visit the numerous villages seated along the shore leading to the Straits of John De Fuca. You will enter this strait as far as you find any inhabitants, or prospect of furs; and as we had an hint of a distant nation residing up this sea, the exploring of it, so as not to retard materially your course to the Southward, may be of consequence; particularly if you should be fortunate enough to find a harbour.

When

When you leave this ſtrait, you will touch at Tatootche's Iſland, and at the villages ſeated along the ſhores to the Southward.—I think it will be adviſable to avoid Queenhithe.

If the winds and weather ſhould be tolerable, ſo as to permit you to purſue your courſe to the bay which we named Shoal-water Bay, it will be a particular ſatisfaction, if only to aſcertain the exiſtence of another nation, diſtinct from that of Nootka; much more ſo if that bay, or places adjoining, are capable of receiving ſhipping.

As it is impoſſible to provide againſt contingent circumſtances, I therefore leave every other matter to your own prudence.

I recommend to you, particularly, to be conſtantly on your guard; to keep your arms dry and in good order, and at nights to avoid anchoring in the vicinity of any large village or populous place:—and I intreat you, above all things, to avoid any warfare with the natives; but to let that humanity, good faith, and ſteady line of conduct which has hitherto guided our actions, be the leading principles of your mind in all your proceedings. Your own goodneſs of heart will not, I truſt, permit you to ſanction any depredations on the defenceleſs ſavage nations with whom you may have intercourſe, by any perſon under your orders.

You will take poſſeſſion of this ſtrait, and the lands adjoining, in the name of the King and Crown of Britain; and inſtill into the minds of the inhabitants that you will return ſhortly to fulfill any treaties of commerce or amity that you may make with them, and for which you have my authority.

I beg that you will keep a memorandum of your proceedings, take ſketches of the land, and make other proper remarks.

I propoſe waiting in this port until your return. Should any unforeſeen accident, however, oblige me to leave it, you will proceed to Nootka, and join me there.

Wiſhing you ſucceſs,

I remain, Sir,

Your moſt obedient Servant,

J. MEARES.

FELICE, *Port Effingham,*
July 13th, 1788.

No IV.

No IV.

COPY OF MR. DUFFIN's JOURNAL.

ON the 13th of July, 1788, left the ſhip, with the long-boat, manned and armed, bound to the Southward, to trade for furs and explore the coaſt. At eight A. M. came to, in a ſandy bay, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhip, to put the boat to rights. At 11 A. M. left this bay, after having got ſome victuals cooked. This day, or log, contains 12 hours, and ends at noon.

14*th*.—Wind from the South Eaſt with conſtant rains. At five o'clock came to in a ſandy bay oppoſite to the village of Attah. Came along-ſide, a number of canoes; but no appearance of any furs:—Bought from them ſome hurſt-ſkins and a few fiſh, for beads. Theſe people behaved very civilly, not offering to commit any depredations: fired a muſketoon at ſun-ſet, as a ſignal for the natives not to approach the boat in the night.—A. M. the wind Weſterly, and cloudy weather: at five o'clock weighed, and run to the village, and lay on our oars till 8 o'clock. Not ſeeing a ſingle ſkin, thought it adviſable to proceed to the Sound, having a favourable wind. Steered Eaſt and Eaſt North Eaſt along the coaſt,

at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile. This coaſt, in general, to a village called Nittee Natt, affords a very pleaſant proſpect:—is moſtly a ſandy beach, but no ſoundings with 20 fathoms, within a quarter of a mile of the ſhore. There are alſo a number of water-falls, and the ſurf breaks very high all along the coaſt, which lies Eaſt and Weſt, per compaſs. At noon a pleaſant breeze and cloudy weather. The point which forms the entrance of John De Fuca's ſea, which I call Point Entrance, Eaſt by South; Tatootche's Iſland South Eaſt by Eaſt, off the former four leagues, and from the latter ten leagues—latitude obſerved 48° 38′ North.

15*th*—Pleaſant breezes from the Weſtward, and clear weather. At half paſt one P. M. run into a ſmall ſandy bay, ſeeing two or three houſes there, and came to; upon which all the natives quitted the place, they being only fiſhermen, taking their fiſh with them. Seeing no probability of getting any furs here, I weighed and ran out again, and came to off the village of Nittee Natt, a quarter of a mile from the ſhore; attempted to enter a rivulet there, but found too great a ſurf on the bar to approach, ſo ran out and came to anchor in 10 fathoms, ſand; Point Entrance bearing South by Eaſt—the village now off half a mile: came along-ſide the chief, named Kiſſan: latitude at noon 48° 34′ North.

16*th*

16*th*—Pleaſant weather, wind Northerly: at ſix P M. weighed, having purchaſed ſeveral ſkins; ran into a ſandy bay, or rather cove, where there was a village, two canoes in company decoying us in; when, immediately on our approaching the ſhore, the natives aſſembled on the beach with ſpears, bludgeons, bows and arrows, &c. making at the ſame time a diſmal howling, uſing threatening poſtures, which I thought was to prevent us from landing, but I was miſtaken; for I had a ſhower of arrows thrown round the boat, from a rock at a ſmall diſtance from us, but luckily none hurt us; ſeveral fell on the boat's awning, but did not penetrate through; upon which I found myſelf under the neceſſity of firing at them, but was at too great a diſtance to do execution. They then began to launch ſeveral large canoes, with a number of ſpears, &c. on which, I diſcharged a muſketoon at one of them, but, I believe, did not wound any one. However, they immediately left her, and ran howling into the woods; I then ſaw a man come running down to the beach with a half-pike, which they had found means to take out of the boat, unknown to us. I then perceived that was the reaſon of their committing hoſtilities, being deſirous of retaining what they had ſtolen. Upon my receiving the half-pike hoſtilities ceaſed. I hope there are none of them killed, though, at the ſame time, they very richly

deſerved

deſerved it. Weighed and run out, ſeeing no likelihood of getting any furs. Steered Eaſt along the coaſt, and paſſed Point Entrance at the diſtance of half a mile. At half paſt ſeven o'clock, ſeveral rocks lying off, and the ſurf beating very high, at ten P. M. came to in eleven fathoms; coral rocks. Calm all the night; the water very ſmooth. At day-light we found ourſelves a-breaſt a ſmall village: ſeveral canoes came off, but no appearance of any furs. The people ſaid they were all ſubject to Wicananiſh;—behaved very civilly:—bought from them ſome fiſh. At ſeven o'clock weighed, and rowed to the Eaſt up the ſtraits, it being calm. At nine o'clock, ſprung up a light breeze from the Southward. This coaſt lies due Eaſt and Weſt, per compaſs.—Coaſted along ſhore at the diſtance of half a mile: ſoundings eleven fathoms; ſeveral places no ground at twenty fathoms.—This coaſt is entirely a bed of rocks. At half paſt eleven A. M. ſaw the entrance of a deep bay; entered ditto at noon, it promiſing very fair for a harbour.—Latitude obſerved, 48° 27′ North.

17*th*.—At two P. M. came to in a ſmall cove in three and three quarters fathoms, cloſe to the rocks. Regular ſoundings along the bay, from fifteen to four fathoms, half a mile from the ſhore. This is an excellent harbour for a veſſel of about 100 or 150 tons; but not water enough over

over the bar for a larger one, there being only two fathoms at high water, and the tide flows eighteen feet. The bay is a very safe place for a ship to ride in the summer months:—no wind can hurt her except at South East, and then the bay being very deep, there cannot be much sea. It is also good holding ground, being a muddy and sandy bottom. The people here all claim Tatootche for their chief. They appeared, to us, to be a bold, daring set of fellows; but not being near any of their villages, I was under no apprehensions. At seven A. M. came along-side the boat several canoes, with a great number of men in each. Several of the people attempted to come into the boat; I, at the same time, desiring them to keep out, not permitting any of them to come in; neither did any of the people in the boat say, or offer to do any thing to them. One of the canoes put off a little from the boat; when one of the savages in her took up a spear pointed with muscle-shell, and fixed it to a staff with a cord made fast to it, at the same time putting himself in a posture of throwing it, and signifying, by his gestures, that he would kill me: I, at that time, took no notice of him, not thinking him serious. Upon inspecting, however, their canoes, I found them all armed with spears, bludgeons, and bows and arrows; I also perceived a number of armed people amongst the trees on shore, opposite the boat: I then found they meant

to

to take the boat; upon which, I ordered the people to get their arms ready, and be on their guard, and narrowly to watch the motions of the man with the ſpear, and if he attempted to heave it, to ſhoot him. The words were ſcarce uttered, when I ſaw the ſpear juſt coming out of his hand at Robert Davidſon, quarter-maſter and cockſwain; on which I ordered them to fire,—which one perſon did, and killed the man with the ſpear on the ſpot, the ball going through his head. The reſt of the people jumped overboard, and all the other canoes paddled away. We inſtantly had a ſhower of arrows poured on us from the ſhore; upon which a conſtant fire was kept on them, but with no effect, they ſheltering themſelves behind large trees. I was wounded in the head with an arrow immediately as the man fell. We weighed anchor, and pulled out with two oars, keeping the reſt of the people at the arms. We found the ſhore on both ſides lined with people, armed with ſpears, ſtones, &c. ſo that it appeared plainly their intent was to take the boat. A great quantity of arrows and ſtones came into the boat, but fortunately none were wounded mortally. Peter Salatraſs, an Italian, had an arrow ſticking in his leg all the time till we got clear of them, not being able to pull it out without laying open the leg, the arrow being bearded, and with two prongs; I was obliged to cut his leg open to get it out, as it had penetrated three inches. The

Chinaman

Chinaman was alſo wounded in the ſide, and another ſeaman received an arrow near his heart. As ſoon as we got clear of them, we made ſail, and turned out of the bay.—Soundings as regular as coming in:—the wind Weſterly. Stood over to the other ſhore, meaning immediately to return to the ſhip, as I found the natives intirely bent on miſchief, and that we could not proceed along the coaſt with ſafety and without endangering our lives:—I alſo found my head very ſore, the arrow having penetrated into my ſkull, and would certainly have killed me, had it not been for my hat, which broke its force. At noon, pleaſant breezes and clear weather; Tatootche's Iſland South. Weſt. This place obtained the name of Port Hawkeſbury, and the other bay I called Hoſtility Bay.

18*th*.—Pleaſant weather; wind South South Weſt. At four P. M. tacked off the South ſhore, four miles, and ſtood over to the North ſhore of the Straits. At ſeven o'clock tacked again off ſhore, half a mile: at ſun-ſet the entrance of Port Hawkeſbury North by Eaſt, Tatootche's Iſland South; Point Entrance Weſt South Weſt; off the latter eight leagues, and from the former three leagues. Steered during the night North Weſt by Weſt, and Weſt North Weſt, with a pleaſant breeze and foggy weather, and returned to the ſhip.

(Copy) ROBERT DUFFIN.

No. V.

APPENDIX.

No V.

Mr. MEARES's INSTRUCTIONS *to* Captain DOUGLAS, *on leaving the* American Coast.

To Captain William Douglas, *commanding the* Iphigenia.

SIR,

AS I mean to proceed, immediately on the launch of the North Weſt America, to the Sandwich Iſlands, and from thence to China,—the whole charge of the Iphigenia and North-Weſt America, will conſequently devolve on you.

Though I entertain the higheſt opinion of your capacity to conduct ſo weighty a charge, yet, nevertheleſs, I think it neceſſary to point out the route you are to purſue after I ſeparate from you. I have no doubt of your ability to put into execution any meaſure or plan for the benefit of your employers: and as you have already given a convincing proof of this in your late voyage, ſo in the active ſcene that I am about to lay before you, I have no doubt but that your diligence and caution will be redoubled, to bring your future voyage to a happy concluſion. I take the liberty of mentioning this, as it will require your utmoſt attention, your utmoſt application and perſeverance,

rance, to put into execution ſuch plans as I ſhall lay down for the benefit of your employers. As I place before you an extenſive field to employ your abilities in, I am well aſſured that you will take advantage of this circumſtance, and ſhew the world, that in my opinion of you, I have not been miſtaken.

In order to put every means in your power that I can to enſure ſucceſs, I have ſupplied you with every ſpecies of ſtores on board the Felice:—Yet, nevertheleſs, from the ſcantineſs of the ſupply,—though all I am enabled to give you,—you will have difficulties to conquer, which I foreſee will require all your vigilance to provide againſt. The material ſupplies which I have given you of flower and bread, will, I flatter myſelf, be of eſſential conſequence, when added to thoſe that you will receive at the Sandwich Iſlands. You will there ſalt down your pork; in performing which, I recommend to you to be particularly careful, following the method which Captain Cook directs; as by not obſerving this, Captain Colnett, of the Prince of Wales, loſt the greateſt part of his proviſions before he reached the latitude of 30° North, on his proceeding to the coaſt of America. For this purpoſe I have given you every caſk in my ſhip, except the ground tier. The next object of your attention will be vegetables, particularly the yam; of thoſe you will obtain

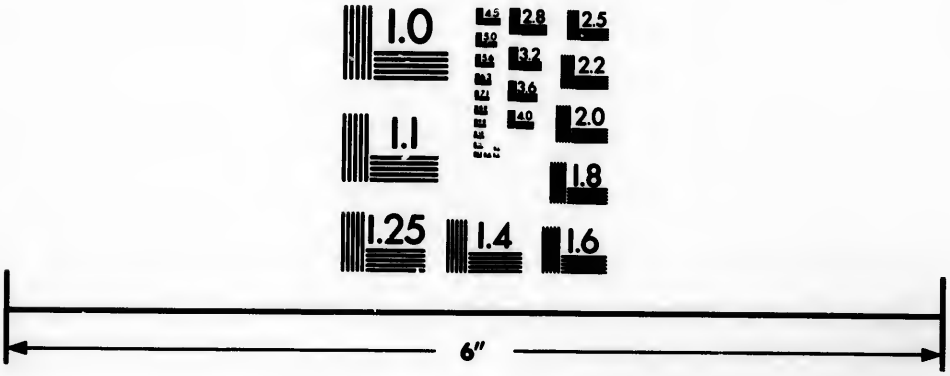
obtain ſuch a quantity, as I truſt will prove a great refreſhment, even on the American Coaſt. During the time you are at the Sandwich Iſlands, I recommend your ſerving no bread; as the abundance and variety of vegetables will render it needleſs; and ſuch a ſaving, in your preſent ſtate, will tend materially to the ſucceſs of your voyage. I recommend the ſame precaution in reſpect to your flower.

As your ſtock of liquors is entirely exhauſted, and having none to ſupply you with, in lieu thereof I have ſent you all the eſſence of ſpruce in my poſſeſſion, as alſo melaſſes, in order to make beer. You will uſe this ſupply at your pleaſure; and as there will not be melaſſes ſufficient, I recommend to you trying at the iſlands the experiment of boiling down ſugar-cane; of which, Captain Cook made a pleaſant and agreeable beer for his crew: but if you can effect making a ſyrup, it muſt be particularly grateful to your people with tea, as I have no ſugar to ſupply you with, and your own is entirely gone. You will try the poſſibility of diſtilling rum; for which purpoſe I ſend you a ſtill and copper. If theſe points are happily effected, you will find yourſelf poſſeſſed of the reſources to put into execution the plan that I place before you. At all events, I have the ſtrongeſt reliance on your being able to conquer every difficulty.

From

From the information which I have received from the Princeſs Royal, I think it neceſſary to warn you of the dangers attending your ſtay at thoſe iſlands; where a crew, immerſed in pleaſure, may become but too eaſy a prey to ſo daring and reſolute a ſet of people.—Your judgment will point out to you to draw your principal reſources of proviſions from Owyhee, the windward iſle. The danger of anchoring here, from the multitude of people, is but too evident. With the bay of Mowee you are acquainted:—Here I would recommend you to anchor, if a ſpot free from coral rocks can be found. For though Titerree is ſovereign of Mowee, Morotoi, and the adjacent iſles, yet the factions ſubſiſting between the leſſer chiefs will, in all probability, prevent their combining to commit hoſtilities on you. The diſtance alſo you lie from the ſhore of this iſland will, in ſome meaſure, tend to your ſecurity; and amongſt the whole group of thoſe iſlands, I know no place ſo eligible, provided good anchoring-ground can be found. When the trade-wind blows, it comes down in refreſhing breezes from the ſummits of the mountains, and meliorates the ſcorching heat of the ſun,—every where ſo pernicious. If the trade-wind ceaſes, and the North-Weſt winds blow, you have ſeveral large and capacious channels to put to ſea through, and the danger of a lee-ſhore is removed:—and permit me to obſerve,

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
2.5
3.2
3.6
2.2
4.0
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

that this is the only ſtation you can occupy amongſt theſe iſlands, where this danger is to be avoided; and it is a danger of ſuch magnitude, that I muſt entreat you, the moment you ſee it blacken in the North-Weſt, to put inſtantly to ſea, as the only means of ſafety.

The ſavage fierceneſs of the people of Wahoo, will, I ſhould ſuppoſe, render your ſtay at that iſland very ſhort. The populouſneſs of Atooi may deter you from making any long ſtay in Wymeo Bay:—You will therefore finally cloſe your route at Onehow, where I truſt you will guard carefully againſt the art and cunning of Taheo and Abinui, for I think them dreadful, mercenary, artful villains. As they attempted to poiſon the crews of the Prince of Wales and Princeſs Royal, you will guard againſt ſuch a diabolical deſign, by inſpecting the cocoa-nuts, yams, water, &c. making the ſeller taſte each. From Tianna we have a full knowledge of the extreme ſubtilty of a poiſon in their poſſeſſion, which operates inſtantaneouſly on the vital powers. Should you diſcover ſuch an attempt, I recommend to you to ſeize thoſe concerned; and as a tranſaction of this nature cannot take place without the knowledge of Taheo and Abinui, ſuch wickedneſs ought to be made an example of. The commerce that the natives of Atooi have had with Europeans, has operated ſo much on their

their natures, that too much caution or vigilance cannot be exerted.

On no account ſuffer more than one or two on your decks at a time. Keep people conſtantly in your tops, with arms ready, your guns loaded and primed; and never permit the natives to ſwim about the ſhip; or, moſt aſſuredly, you will have your cables cut.

I truſt that you will procure a good ſupply of cordage; and I ſhould imagine that their mats, cloth, &c. might be held in as much requeſt on the Northern ſtation of America, as they are on the Southern;—you will therefore purchaſe as many as you think proper for the American market.

I have great hopes that Tianna will be of conſiderable ſervice to you.—To this chief I recommend you to be particularly attentive. The plaing him agreeable to his wiſhes either on Owyhee, with his relation Tome Tomy Haw, the ſovereign of that iſland and Atooi, or with his brother Nawmity Haw and family, on the latter iſland, is a point that I feel myſelf extremely intereſted in. Whatever Tianna's ambition may be on ſeeing himſelf ſo powerfully ſupported, yet we muſt not loſe ſight of prudence in ſettling our friend; and we ſhall prove his trueſt and moſt faithful one's, in placing him exactly in the ſtation we took him from. We muſt therefore not let his

ambition ſtimulate us on the one hand, nor our own deſires on the other, to raiſe our friend to a ſtation ever envied amongſt mankind. Through the generoſity of Mr. Cox, he returns unboundedly rich to the circle of his friends. Though greatly deſerving in himſelf, yet the line of prudence muſt not be paſſed; and the example of Omai ſhews us the danger attending the ſmiles of fortune, even amongſt ſavage tribes. Independent of any other conſideration, a fruitleſs conteſt might be entered into, which might, eventually, be extremely detrimental. You will therefore diſmiſs him with ſuch preſents, in addition to what he has, as you may think proper to confer on him; and as you know his language ſo well, I entreat you to meet his ideas of happineſs as far as prudence permits, or circumſtances put it in your power.

The iſland of Onehow furniſhes the pearl-oyſter. You will endeavour to make Tianna ſenſible of the treaſures they contain, and the importance of them to us; and I have hopes, that during your ſtay you will fully aſcertain this point.

If you think proper to ſeek the new diſcovered iſland, ſaid to lie to the North Weſt of Atooi, you will in this, as in every other point, be guided by your judgment.

As ſoon as the America is launched, I ſhall proceed on my voyage to China, when you will take

on

on you the direction of future operations. As you have now so scanty a supply of salt provisions on board, and the obtaining fish being very precarious, I recommend to you to make the best of your way to the Sandwich Islands, as soon as the America is ready for sea:—but in this you will be directed by your judgment, and the supplies of fish. Should you procure enough of this article to permit you to remain on the coast till the end of October,—to employ this time to advantage, I recommend to you to steer to the latitude 46° North, and trace as much of the coast between 46° and 40° as you can; as this month is esteemed tolerably good. You may fortunately, by exploring this part of the coast, light on some new tribes, which I have the strongest reason to imagine inhabit these parts. I have a knowledge that the Spaniards obtained a prodigious number of otter-skins, which were brought to Manilla in the Galleons, and from thence to China, where I saw them. I am morally certain that they were not procured to the Northward of 46°, as no where did I meet with an atom of the manufactures of Spain, either iron or copper. This portion of America is now all that remains to be known to us; and so fortunate a moment may be seized to acquire a competent knowledge of this part of the coast, as will either determine us in future to give up this Southern portion of the continent, as unproductive of

mercantile advantages, or ſeek the ſea-otter in theſe parts. It becomes a queſtion, where did the Spaniards procure theſe ſkins? And this point I hope you will be able to clear up, ſo as, next year, to enable us to take advantage of any diſcovery you may make. I ever meant, at ſome future period, to trace this part of the coaſt. The neceſſity, however, of my immediately proceeding to China, will prevent any expedition of this kind on my part; and your having the North Weſt America to aſſiſt you, will, I truſt, enable you to perform it effectually, ſhould you determine to ſpend the month of October on the coaſt:—But I leave this point to be determined by your own judgment and concurrent circumſtances.

The knowledge we have now obtained of the coaſt of America, and of the periodical winds and ſeaſons, gives us an advantage over all competitors. The years 1790 and 1791 bid fair to be the moſt productive that we may ever meet with. Having theſe flattering proſpects before us, our exertions muſt be redoubled, effectually to ſweep the coaſt before any veſſel can arrive from England. In order to accompliſh this, you will leave the Sandwich Iſlands as early as poſſible in the year 1789; and, at the ſame time, for fear of accidents, or ſeparation, give your orders to Mr. Funter, that he may proceed, and put his part of the plan of operations into execution.

The

The Northern diſtrict of the continent, I leave to you and the America; the Southern ſtation I ſhall occupy myſelf, from China; and I am not without hopes, that by the firſt of May, 1789, I ſhall reach the coaſt. I then ſhall proceed as circumſtances ariſe:—but let me range which way I will to the Southward, I ſhall not attempt to go to the Northward of Nootka. On your part, I have no doubt of your arrival on the coaſt of America ſome time about the firſt of April, 1789. By this time the monſoon will be ſet in, which, experience has taught us, blows cloſe home to the American ſhore. Therefore, to embrace the advantages which the monſoon offers, inſtead of going immediately to Prince William's Sound, as others have done, I recommend you to make the coaſt to the Southward: and as you have the credit of diſcovering the Great Iſland, the Northweſt ſide of which, comprehending nearly four degrees of latitude, is entirely undiſcovered; I therefore recommend your making Cape Saint James, the Southern extremity of the Great Iſland, as the firſt point on the continent of America.

Should you find yourſelf retarded by the North Weſt America's being a bad ſailer, you will proceed ſingly to the coaſt, leaving her to follow at leiſure, to put into execution your inſtructions: but this being a very unlikely circumſtance, as

you will probably find her a prime ſailer,—in that caſe, you will proceed in company to the Coaſt, until you make Cape Saint James; when ſhe will immediately ſeparate from you.

As you ſteer along the North-weſt ſide of the Great Iſland, you will explore it minutely, to the height of 54° North; where reſides a chief, whoſe diſtrict is large, and where Captain Dixon procured, in a few hours, two hundred cloaks, or ſix hundred ſkins. Between this chief's reſidence and Cape Saint James, is a tract of coaſt unexplored; and we may not, perhaps, vainly flatter ourſelves, if we ſuppoſe, that in ſuch an extent of country there reſide many chiefs and numerous inhabitants. The monſoon will gradually blow you along this coaſt; and as you will have time and the ſeaſon before you, you will explore it thoroughly. Having performed this point, from which great advantages may be expected, you will, of courſe, proceed to Otter Sound, and the bay to which you have been pleaſed to give my name. From hence you will proceed gradually to Prince William's Sound, viſiting the various places on the coaſt where you have already been, and with which you are now ſo well acquainted, particularly Croſs Sound, which appears to be of ſuperior importance. In purſuing this track, I recommend your arriving there by the twentieth of May; where I think you ought to remain till the

the firſt of June, in order to draw, if poſſible, ſomething from Cook's River; to which place I would by no means have you go, as it is now totally in the poſſeſſion of the Ruſſians: proceeding there would only be a waſte of valuable time. On the firſt of June, therefore, you will leave the Sound, and again proceed to the Southward, retracing your old ſtations, (collecting the furs as they are procured) until you arrive at the place you have appointed to meet the America. That period, I beg may not be later than the firſt of Auguſt, 1789.

As there is ſufficient ſcope to employ the N. W. America between the latitudes of 50° and 45° 30′ North, ſo in this ſtation muſt ſhe be occupied.—Therefore let your orders to Mr. Funter be clear and explicit. When you ſeparate at Cape Saint James, he will proceed into the Great Channel, and ſteer up the North-eaſt ſide of the Great Iſland, as high as 54° 30′ North; and be employed alternately between the iſland and the main-land of America; a plan of which is now in your poſſeſſion, as well as information of the various chiefs, and their places of reſidence:—the paper of intelligence reſpecting this, which I fortunately procured, accompanies theſe inſtructions; a copy of which you will give Mr. Funter, with a ſtrict charge not to proceed to the North Weſt ſide of the Great Iſland, except in your progreſs you ſee occaſion

occaſion to direct him. The N. W. America is ſo admirably adapted for this ſtation, that we cannot but congratulate ourſelves on building ſuch a veſſel. When the winds blow hard from the Great Iſland, ſhe has but to ſeek ſhelter on the American ſhore, amongſt the many bays and harbours that are there, where reſide numerous inhabitants. When ſhe is driven from this ſtation by ſtrong winds, the Eaſtern ſhores of the Great Iſland afford a certain aſylum; particularly the harbour of Port Royal. Thus will ſhe be employed until the period that you appoint for the rendezvous arrives; which, I truſt, will be about the beginning of Auguſt. By this time ſhe will have traverſed repeatedly the head of the Great Iſland,—the North-eaſtern ſhore of the ſame,—and all the main continent from 50° 30′ North, to 54° 30′ North. Thus every inch of ground between Prince William's Sound and Nootka will be occupied and repeatedly traverſed, except the North Weſt ſide of the Great Iſland; and as here again you may expect a further ſupply ſince you left it, I leave it entirely to your option and diſcretion to permit the N. W. America to run down this ſtation, on her way to join me at Nootka.

When you meet at the time appointed, you will write me fully of your proceedings; and you will proceed with the Iphigenia, with all diſpatch, to Mednoi, or Copper Iſland; where I truſt you will

will arrive by the tenth of September, or at leaſt before the North-weſters ſet in.

In performing this part of your inſtructions, I leave you to act at diſcretion, and as circumſtances ariſe. You may meet with, or hear of other ſhips being on your ſtation, with whom you will have to contend; or other material circumſtances, which may make a deviation from theſe orders neceſſary. I therefore here leave you entirely free; as I muſt repeat, I do alſo in every other reſpect. I have pointed out the object of Copper Iſland; and no ſeaſon appears ſo favourable to put a viſit to it in execution, as the month of Auguſt; by which period, I truſt, both you and the N. W. America will have ſwept the Northern ſtation effectually; at leaſt, what remains to be done, you will order Mr. Funter to perform previous to his joining me at Nootka; at which place I ſhall await his arrival until the 20th day of November, 1789; when ſeeing nothing of him, on that day I ſhall proceed to the Sandwich Iſlands, and wait your and his arrival in Wymeo Bay, on the iſland of Atooi; or at the anchoring-ground, the iſland of Onehow, until the firſt day of January, 1790; when, neither you nor the N. W. America arriving, I ſhall conclude that ſome fatal accident has happened, and make the beſt of my way to China. This period leaves ſufficient time for the completion of all operations; yet I hope that the Iphigenia and

North

North Weſt America will reach the iſlands by the firſt of December, 1789.

I here leave diſcretional powers with you; fearful of circumſtances ariſing which no human foreſight can guard againſt. You will perceive how much I rely on your judgment and abilities.

Favourable winds may permit you to reach Copper Iſland by the 1ſt of September; when you will explore the iſland, and endeavour to find a place of ſhelter againſt the approaching equinoctial,—ever to be dreaded in high Northern latitudes.—If the copper-ore is in huge maſſes, you muſt blow them up with powder, and lade on board as much as you can, with ſafety to your ſhip; and alſo of ſandel-wood, or of any other ſweet-ſcented wood that you may find. Having performed this, you will embrace the Northerly winds, which by this time will be ſet in, and proceed direct to join me at the Sandwich Iſles, as before inſtructed;—when the future operations will be adjuſted for the returning ſhip to proceed to China.

Wiſhing you health and ſucceſs,

I remain, dear Sir,

Your very obedient Servant,

J. MEARES.

FELICE, *Friendly Cove, in King George's Sound, September* 20, 1788.

COPY

APPENDIX.

No I.

COPY OF THE MEMORIAL

Presented to THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, *May* 13, 1790:—*Containing every Particular respecting the Capture of the Vessels in* NOOTKA SOUND.

THE Memorial of *John Meares*, Lieutenant in his Majesty's Navy, most humbly sheweth,—That early in the year 1786, certain merchants residing in the East-Indies, and under the immediate protection of the Company, desirous of opening a trade with the North West Coast of America, for supplying the Chinese market with furs and ginseng, communicated such design to Sir John Macpherson, the Governor-general of India, who not only approved of the plan, but joined in the subscription for its execution; and two vessels were accordingly purchased, and placed under the orders and command of your Memorialist.

That in the month of March your Memorialist dispatched one of the said vessels, which he named The Sea Otter, under the command of Mr. Tipping, to Prince William's Sound, and followed her in the other ship, which he named The Nootka.

That

That on your Memorialiſt's arrival in Prince William's Sound in the month of September, he found the Sea Otter had left that place a few days before; and, from intelligence he has ſince received, the ſhip was ſoon after unfortunately loſt off the coaſt of Kamtſchatka.

That your Memorialiſt remained in Prince William's Sound the whole of the winter; in the courſe of which time he opened an extenſive trade with the natives; and having collected a cargo of furs, he proceeded to China in the autumn of 1787.

That in the month of January 1788, your Memorialiſt having diſpoſed of the Nootka, he, in conjunction with ſeveral Britiſh merchants reſiding in India, purchaſed and fitted out two other veſſels, named the Felice and Iphigenia; the former your Memorialiſt commanded, and the latter he put under the direction of Mr. William Douglas. That your Memorialiſt proceeded from China to the port of Nootka, or King George's Sound, which he reached in the month of May, and the Iphigenia arrived in Cook's River in the month of June.

That your Memorialiſt, immediately on his arrival in Nootka Sound, purchaſed from Maquilla, the chief of the diſtrict contiguous to, and ſurrounding that place, a ſpot of ground, whereon he built a houſe for his occaſional reſidence, as well as for the more con-

convenient purſuit of his trade with the natives, and hoiſted the Britiſh colours thereon; that he alſo erected a breaſt-work, which ſurrounded the houſe, and mounted one three-pounder in front. That having ſo done, your Memorialiſt proceeded to trade on the coaſt, the Felice taking her route to the Southward, and the Iphigenia to the Northward, confining themſelves within the limits of 60° and 45° 30′ North, and returned to Nootka Sound in the month of September. That on your Memorialiſt's arrival there, his people whom he had left behind, had nearly compleated a veſſel, which, previous to his departure, he had laid down; and that the ſaid veſſel was ſoon after launched by your Memorialiſt, and called the North-Weſt America, meaſuring about forty tons, and was equipped with all expedition, to aſſiſt him in his enterprizes.

That, during the abſence of your Memorialiſt from Nootka Sound, he obtained from Wicananiſh, the chief of the diſtrict ſurrounding Port Cox and Port Eſſingham, ſituated in the latitudes 48° and 49°, in conſequence of conſiderable preſents, the promiſe of a *free and excluſive trade with the natives of the diſtrict*, and alſo his permiſſion to build any ſtore-houſes, or other edifices, which he might judge neceſſary: that he alſo acquired the ſame privilege of excluſive trade from Tatootche, the chief of the country bordering on the

the Straits of John De Fuca, and purchaſed from him a tract of land within the ſaid ſtrait, which one of your Memorialiſt's officers took poſſeſſion of in the King's name, calling the ſame Tatootche, in honour of that chief.

That the Iphigenia, in her progreſs to the Southward, alſo viſited ſeveral ports, and in conſequence of preſents to the chiefs of the country, her commander had aſſurances given to him of not only a free acceſs, but of an excluſive trade upon that coaſt, no other European veſſel having been there before her.

That your Memorialiſt, on the 23d of September, having collected a cargo of furs, proceeded in the Felice to China, leaving the Iphigenia and the North-Weſt America in Nootka Sound, with orders to winter at the Sandwich Iſlands, and to return to the coaſt in the Spring. That your Memorialiſt arrived in China early in the month of December, where he ſold his cargo, and alſo the ſhip Felice.

That a few days after your Memorialiſt's arrival in China, the ſhips Prince of Wales and Princeſs Royal, fitted out from the Port of London by Meſſrs. John and Cadman Etches and Co. came to Canton, from a trading voyage on the North Weſt Coaſt of America; and your Memorialiſt finding that they had embarked in this commerce under licences granted to them by

the Eaſt India and South Sea Companies, which would not expire until the year 1790, and apprehending at the ſame time that the trade would ſuffer by a competition, he and his partners aſſociated themſelves with the ſaid Meſſrs. Etches and Co. and a formal agreement was executed in conſequence between your Memorialiſt and Mr. John Etches, then ſupracargo of the two ſhips, making a joint ſtock of all the veſſels and property employed in that trade; and under that firm they purchaſed a ſhip, which had been built at Calcutta, and called her the Argonaut.

That the Prince of Wales having been chartered to load teas for the Eaſt India Company, ſoon after returned to England; and the Princeſs Royal and Argonaut were ordered by your Memorialiſt to ſail for the coaſt of America, under the command of Mr. James Colnett, to whom the charge of all the concerns of the company on the coaſt had been committed.

Mr. Colnett was directed to fix his reſidence at Nootka Sound, and, with that view, to erect a ſubſtantial houſe on the ſpot which your Memorialiſt had purchaſed in the preceding year; as will appear by a copy of his inſtructions hereunto annexed.

That the Princeſs Royal and Argonaut, loaded with ſtores and proviſions of all deſcriptions, with articles eſtimated to be ſufficient for the

trade for three years, and a veſſel on board in frame, of about thirty tons burthen, left China accordingly in the months of April and May, 1789. They had alſo on board, in addition to their crews, ſeveral artificers of different profeſſions, and near ſeventy Chineſe, who intended to become ſettlers on the American coaſt, in the ſervice, and under the protection of the aſſociated company.

That on the 24th of April, 1789, the Iphigenia returned to Nootka Sound; and that the North-Weſt America reached that place a few days after: That they found, on their arrival in that port, two American veſſels which had wintered there; one of them was called the Columbia, the other the Waſhington: that on the 29th of the ſame month, the North-Weſt America was diſpatched to the Northward to trade, and alſo to explore the Archipelago of St. Lazarus.

That on the 6th of May, the Iphigenia being then at anchor in Nootka Sound, a Spaniſh ſhip of war, called the Princeſſa, commanded by Don Stephen Joſeph Martinez, mounting twenty-ſix guns, which had ſailed from the Port of San Blas, in the Province of Mexico, anchored in Nootka Sound, and was joined on the 13th by a Spaniſh ſnow of ſixteen guns, called the San Carlos, which veſſel had alſo ſailed from San Blas, loaded with cannon, and other warlike ſtores.

That

That from the time of the arrival of the Princeſſa until the 14th of May, mutual civilities paſſed between Captain Douglas and the Spaniſh officers, and even ſupplies were obtained from Don Martinez for the uſe of the ſhip; but on that day he, Captain Douglas, was ordered on board the Princeſſa, and, to his great ſurprize, was informed by Don Martinez, that he had the King's orders to ſeize all ſhips and veſſels he might find upon that coaſt, and that he, the Commander of the Iphigenia, was then his priſoner: that Don Martinez thereupon inſtructed his officers to take poſſeſſion of the Iphigenia, which they accordingly did, in the name of his Catholic Majeſty, and the officers and crew of that ſhip were immediately conveyed as priſoners on board the Spaniſh ſhips, where they were put in irons, and were otherwiſe ill treated.

That as ſoon as the Iphigenia had been ſeized, Don Martinez took poſſeſſion of the lands belonging to your Memorialiſt, on which his temporary habitation before mentioned had been erected, hoiſting thereon the ſtandard of Spain, and performing ſuch ceremonies as your Memorialiſt underſtands are uſual on ſuch occaſions; declaring at the ſame time, that all the lands comprized between Cape Horn and the ſixtieth degree of North latitude, did belong to his Catholic Majeſty; he then proceeded to build batteries, ſtore-

houſes, &c. in the execution of which he forcibly employed ſome of the crew of the Iphigenia, and many of them who attempted to reſiſt, were very ſeverely puniſhed.

That during the time the commander of the Iphigenia remained in captivity, he had frequently been urged by Don Martinez to ſign an inſtrument, purporting, as he was informed, (not underſtanding himſelf the Spaniſh language) that Don Martinez had found him at anchor in Nootka Sound; that he was at that time in great diſtreſs; that he had furniſhed him with every thing neceſſary for his paſſage to the Sandwich Iſlands; and that his navigation had in no reſpect been moleſted or interrupted: but which paper, on inſpection of a copy thereof, delivered to Mr. Douglas, appears to be an obligation from him and Mr. Viana, the ſecond captain, on the part of their owners, to pay on demand the valuation of that veſſel, her cargo, &c. in caſe the Viceroy of New Spain ſhould adjudge her to be a lawful prize, for entering the Port of Nootka without the permiſſion of his Catholic Majeſty: that Captain Douglas, conceiving that the Port of Nootka did not belong to his Catholic Majeſty, did frequently refuſe to accede to this propoſal; but that Don Martinez, partly by threats, and partly by promiſes of reſtoring him to his command, and of furniſh-

ing

ing him with ſuch ſupplies of ſtores and proviſions as he might ſtand in need of, ultimately carried his point; and having ſo done, he, on the 26th of the ſame month, was reſtored to the command of the Iphigenia, but reſtrained from proceeding to ſea, until the return of the North-Weſt America; inſiſting that he ſhould then diſpoſe of her for 400 dollars, the price which one of the American captains had ſet upon her.

That during the time the Spaniards held poſſeſſion of the Iphigenia, ſhe was ſtripped of all the merchandize which had been provided for trading, as alſo of her ſtores, proviſions, nautical inſtruments, charts, &c. and, in ſhort, every other article (excepting twelve bars of iron) which they could conveniently carry away, even to the extent of the maſter's watch, and articles of cloathing.

That the commander of the Iphigenia, finding himſelf thus diſtreſſed, applied for relief, and after much ſolicitation obtained a trifling ſupply of ſtores and proviſions, for which he was called upon to give bills on his owners. The articles ſo ſupplied were charged at a moſt exorbitant price, and very unequal in quality or quantity to thoſe which had been taken from him.

That notwithſtanding what had been inſiſted on by Don Martinez, reſpecting the ſale of the North-Weſt America, he had conſtantly refuſed

to dispose of that vessel on any ground, alleging that, as she did not belong to him, he had no right to dispose of her; that the North-West America not returning so soon as was expected, he, Capt. Douglas, was told by Don Martinez, that on his ordering that vessel to be delivered to him for the use of his Catholic Majesty, he should have liberty to depart with the Iphigenia; that he accordingly, on the first of June, wrote a letter to the master of the N. W. America, but cautiously avoided any directions to the effect desired, and availing himself of Don Martinez' ignorance of the English language, he instantly sailed from Nootka Sound, though in a very unfit condition to proceed on such a voyage, leaving behind him the two American vessels, which had been suffered to continue there unmolested by the Spaniards, from the time of their first arrival; that the Iphigenia proceeded from thence to the Sandwich Islands, and after obtaining there such supplies as they were enabled to procure with the iron before mentioned, returned to China, and anchored there in the month of October, 1789.

Your Memorialist thinks it necessary upon this occasion to explain, that in order to evade the excessive high port charges demanded by the Chinese from all other European nations excepting the Portuguese, that he and his associates had obtained

obtained the name of Juan Cawalho to their firm; though he had no actual concern in their ſtock; that Cawalho, though by birth a Portugueſe, had been naturalized at Bombay, and had reſided there for many years, under the protection of the Eaſt India Company, and had carried on an extenſive trade from thence to their ſeveral ſettlements in that part of the world.

That the intimacy ſubſiſting between Cawalho and the governor of Macao, had been the principal cauſe of their forming this nominal connexion; and that Cawalho had in conſequence obtained his permiſſion that the two ſhips above mentioned, in caſe it ſhould be found convenient ſo to do, ſhould be allowed to navigate under, or claim any advantages granted to the Portugueſe flag.

That this permiſſion had anſwered the purpoſe of your Memorialiſt, ſo far as reſpected the port charges of the Chineſe, until the return of the Iphigenia; but the Portugueſe Governor dying ſoon after her departure, and Cawalho becoming a bankrupt, his creditors demanded his intereſt in that ſhip; that your Memorialiſt having reſiſted their claim, an application was made by them to the ſucceeding governor for poſſeſſion of the ſhip; that the governor had, in conſequence, inveſtigated the tranſaction, and finding that Cawalho had no actual concern or intereſt in the pro-

perty, obliged her to quit the port; that this proceeding had ſubjected the Iphigenia at once to the increaſed port charges, which were inſtantly demanded by, and paid to, the Chineſe.

Your Memorialiſt has ſtated this tranſaction thus fully, in order to ſhew that the Iphigenia and her cargo were actually and *bond fide* Britiſh property, as well as to explain the occaſion of the orders which were given to her commander, extracts of which accompany this, and are referred to in the journal of that ſhip, having been under the inſpection of Don Martinez.

Your Memorialiſt further begs leave to ſtate, that after the departure of the Iphigenia, Don Martinez became apprized of the purport of the letter with which he had been furniſhed; and that, on the return of the North-Weſt America off the port of Nootka, on the 9th of June, ſhe was boarded and ſeized by boats manned and equipped for war, commanded by Don Martinez; that he did tow and convey the ſaid veſſel into the Sound, and anchoring her cloſe to the Spaniſh ſhips of war, did then take poſſeſſion of her in the name of his Catholic Majeſty, as good and lawful prize; that the above mentioned veſſel was ſoon after hauled alongſide of the Spaniſh frigate; and that the officers and men, together with the ſkins which had been collected, amounting to 215, of the beſt quality, and alſo her ſtores,

tackle,

tackle, and furniture, articles of trade, &c. were removed on board the Spanish frigate; that the commander of the North-West America, his officers and men, were accordingly made prisoners, and Mr. Thomas Barnett, one of the officers of that vessel, and some of her men were, as appears by the affidavit of William Graham, one of the seamen belonging to that vessel, afterwards put in irons.

That the Princess Royal arriving a few days after the seizure of the North-West America, and being allowed by Don Martinez to depart, the skins collected by the last mentioned vessel (excepting twelve of the best quality, which Don Martinez thought fit to detain) were returned to the master, and, with the permission of Don Martinez, were shipped on board the Princess Royal, for the benefit of the owners; and that ship, as appears by her journal, put to sea on the 2d of July, to pursue the trade upon the coast.

That Don Martinez, after seizing the North-West America in the manner and under the circumstances above stated, employed her on a trading voyage, from which she returned after an absence of about twenty days, with seventy-five skins, obtained by British merchandize, which had either been found in that vessel at the time of her capture, or had been taken from the Iphigenia; and that the value of the furs so collected,

ed, cannot, upon a moderate calculation, be estimated at less than 7,500 dollars, and which Don Martinez had applied to his own advantage.

That the Argonaut arrived off the port of Nootka on or about the 3d of July, 1789. That Don Martinez, on observing her in the offing, boarded her in his launch, and with expressions of civility, promised Mr. Colnett, her commander, every assistance in his power; that before the Argonaut entered the Sound, Mr. Thomas Barnett, (who had belonged to the North-West America, and who was then a prisoner) came off in a canoe, and informed Mr. Colnett of the proceedings which had taken place, and of the danger to which he was exposed; but that, under the assurances given by Don Martinez that the Argonaut should remain unmolested, and being in want of refreshments for the crew, Mr. Colnett proceeded into Nootka Sound.

That, notwithstanding the assurances given by Don Martinez, he, on the next day, sent the first lieutenant of the Princessa, with a military force, to take possession of the Argonaut; and that ship was accordingly seized in the name of his Catholic Majesty; the British flag was hauled down, and the Spanish flag hoisted in its stead.

That on the seizure of the Argonaut, her officers and men were made prisoners; and Mr. Colnett was threatened to be hanged at the yard-arm,

in caſe of his refuſing compliance with any directions which might be given to him.

That on the 13th of July, the Princeſs Royal, as is ſtated in her journal, again appeared off the Port of Nootka; that her commander approaching the Sound in his boat, in expectation of finding there the commander of the expedition, (from whom he was deſirous of receiving inſtructions for his future proceedings) was ſeized and made priſoner by Don Martinez, and under threats of hanging him at the yard-arm, forced him to ſend orders to his officers to deliver up the Princeſs Royal without conteſt.

That a Spaniſh officer was diſpatched into the offing with theſe orders; and that the veſſel was accordingly ſeized in the name of his Catholic Majeſty, and brought into port; that her crew were in conſequence made priſoners; and that her cargo, conſiſting of 473 ſkins, including 203 which had been put on board her from the North-Weſt America, was ſeized.

That Mr. Colnett, from the circumſtances of his capture, became ſo deranged, that he attempted frequently to deſtroy himſelf; and that, according to the laſt accounts received, the ſtate of his mind was ſuch, as to render him unfit for the management of any buſineſs which might have been entruſted to his care; that in this melancholy

choly ſituation, however, Don Martinez, notwithſtanding the veſſel and cargo had before been formally ſeized, attempted to procure from him the ſale of the copper, of which a principal part of the cargo of the Princeſs Royal had been compoſed; and that ſuch ſale would actually have taken place, had not the other officers of that veſſel, ſeeing Colnett's inſanity, prevented it.

Your Memorialiſt farther begs leave to repreſent, that the American ſhip Columbia intending to proceed to China, the crew of the North-Weſt America were ordered by Don Martinez on board her; principally, as your Memorialiſt underſtands, for the purpoſe of aſſiſting her in her navigation to China; the greateſt part of her own crew, as well as of her proviſions, having been previouſly put on board the Waſhington, in order that ſhe might be enabled to continue on the coaſt.

That the Columbia having reduced her proviſions conſiderably from the ſupplies ſhe had ſpared to her conſort, was furniſhed from the Argonaut, by order of Don Martinez, with what was neceſſary for her voyage, ſaid to be intended, however, for the ſupply of the North-Weſt America; that previous to the departure of the Columbia, ninety-ſix ſkins were alſo put on board her, to defray the wages of the officers and crew of the North-

North-Weſt America, under a ſuppoſition that their late employers would be unable to liquidate their demands; firſt deducting, however, thirty per cent. from the ſales, which Don Martinez had agreed ſhould be paid for the freight on the ſaid ſkins to the American commanders.

That the Columbia, thus ſupplied, left Nootka Sound accordingly, and proceeded to the Southward; that a few days after ſhe entered Port Cox, where ſhe was joined by her conſort the Waſhington, from whom ſhe received a conſiderable number of skins, conceived to be the whole, excepting the ninety-ſix before mentioned, which had been collected by the Americans and Spaniards, as well as by the Britiſh traders; and with which, after ſparing a further quantity of proviſions to the Waſhington, the Columbia proceeded to China, where ſhe arrived on the 2d of November, and landed the crew of the North-Weſt America.

That the crew of the North-Weſt America, previous to their leaving Nootka Sound in the Columbia, ſaw the Argonaut proceed, as a prize, to San Blas; and that her officers and men, who were Europeans, were put on board her as priſoners; and that the Princeſs Royal was ſhortly to follow, with her crew in confinement in the ſame manner. The Waſhington, on joining the Columbia

lumbia in Port Cox, gave information that the Princeſs Royal had alſo ſailed for San Blas.

That Don Martinez had thought fit, however, to detain the Chineſe, and had compelled them to enter into the ſervice of Spain; and that, on the departure of the Columbia, they were employed in the mines, which had then been opened on the lands which your Memorialiſt had purchaſed.

Your Memorialiſt begs leave to annex a ſtatement of the actual as well as the probable loſſes which he and his aſſociates have ſuſtained from the unwarrantable and unjuſtifiable proceedings of Don Martinez, in open violation of the treaty of peace ſubſiſting between this country and the Court of Spain, and at times and in ſituations where, according to the common laws of hoſpitality, they might have expected a very different conduct.

Your Memorialiſt therefore moſt humbly begs leave to ſubmit the caſe of himſelf and his aſſociates to the conſideration of Government, in full confidence that the proper and neceſſary meaſures will be taken to obtain that redreſs, which he and his aſſociates have, as Britiſh ſubjects, a right to expect.

(Signed) JOHN MEARES.

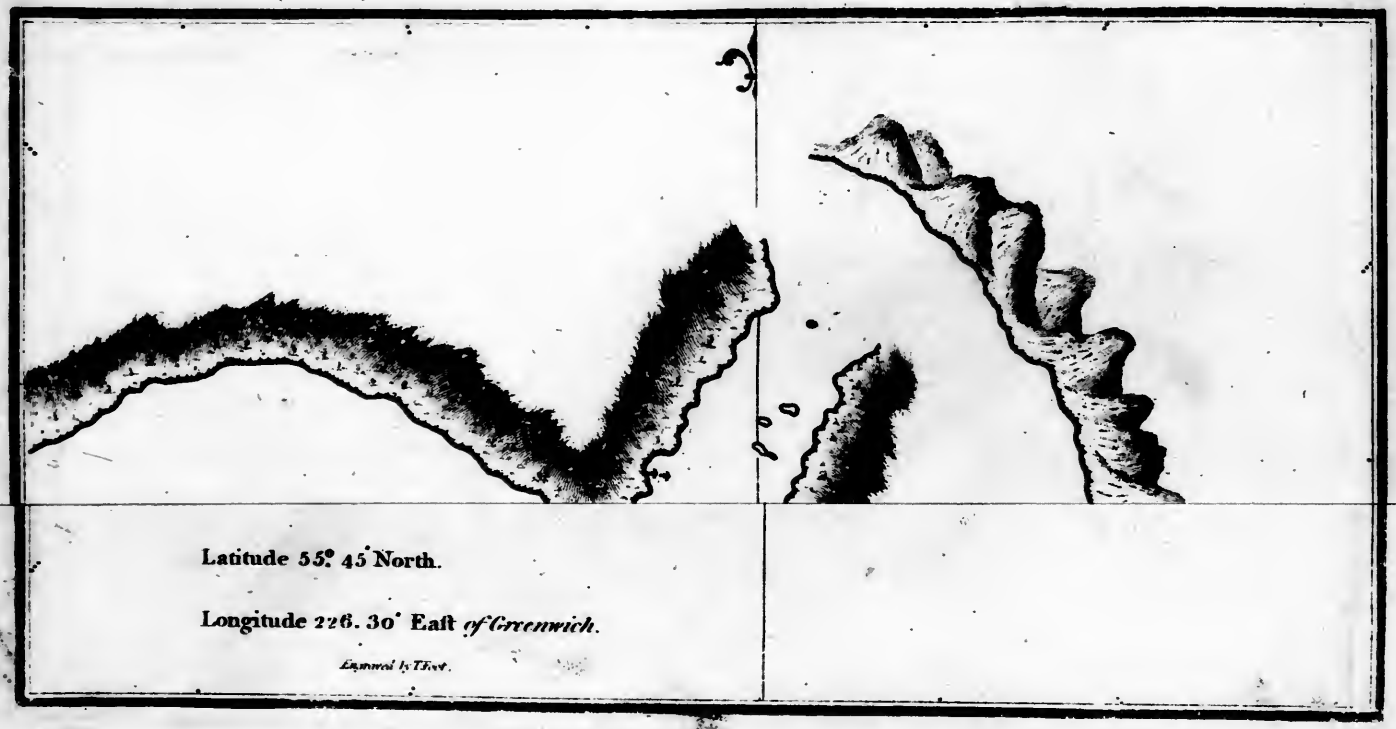
London, 30th of April, 1790.

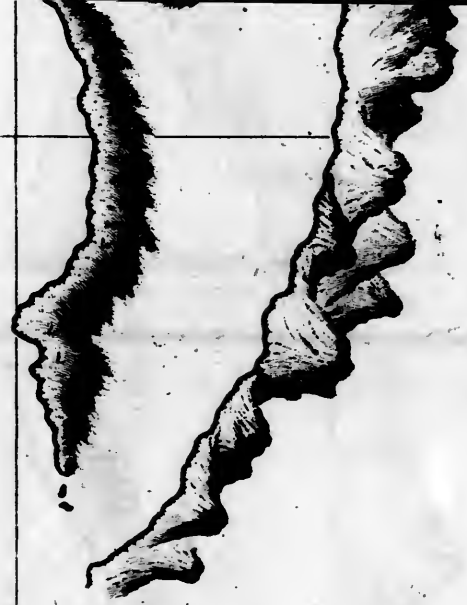
A STATEMENT *of the* ACTUAL *and* PROBABLE LOSSES *sustained by the* ASSOCIATED MERCHANTS *of* LONDON *and* INDIA, *by the Capture of their Ships.*

ACTUAL LOSSES.	*Sp. Doll.*
To cash paid the crew of the Iphigenia, on their return to China, being near two years wages, and other incidental expences incurred, for which vouchers have been obtained -	15,534
To cash paid the crew of the N. W. America, being near two years wages, on their return to China; for which vouchers have been obtained	3,719
To the equipment of the ship Argonaut; for which vouchers have been obtained -	39,816
To the equipment of the Princess Royal; for which vouchers are ready to be produced	
To 473 sea otter skins, seized on board the Princess Royal, at 100 dollars per skin -	47,300
To 12 sea otter skins detained for the particular use of Mr. Martinez, at the same valuation	1,200
To the agent's expences in returning to England	2,000
To insurance on the principal stock, at 20 per cent. the usual premium - -	23,864
To the loss of the officers' charts, journals, nautical instruments, cloathing, private goods, &c. the amount of which cannot now be ascertained	
To the amount of wages due to all the servants of the associated merchants now in captivity, from the time of their sailing to the time of their return	
To the value of the North West America, on the coast of America - - -	20,000
Spanish dollars,	153,433

PROBABLE LOSSES.	*Sp. Doll.*
To the value of the cargo which probably would have been collected by the Iphigenia, 1000 sea otters skins, at 100 dollars per skin -	100,000
To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the North West America, 1000 sea otter skins, at 100 dollars per skin - - - -	100,000
To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the Princess Royal, 1000 sea otters skins, at 100 dollars per skin -	100,000
To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the Argonaut, 2000 skins, at 100 dollars per skin - -	200,000
To the loss and destruction of the commerce of the Associated Merchants	
To the particular loss of the vessel of 30 tons, in frame, on board the Argonaut, and of the furs she would probably have obtained	
Spanish dollars,	500,000

Engraved by Tiffany.


Latitude 55°. 45' North.
Longitude 226. 30' East of Greenwich.
Engraved by T. Foot.

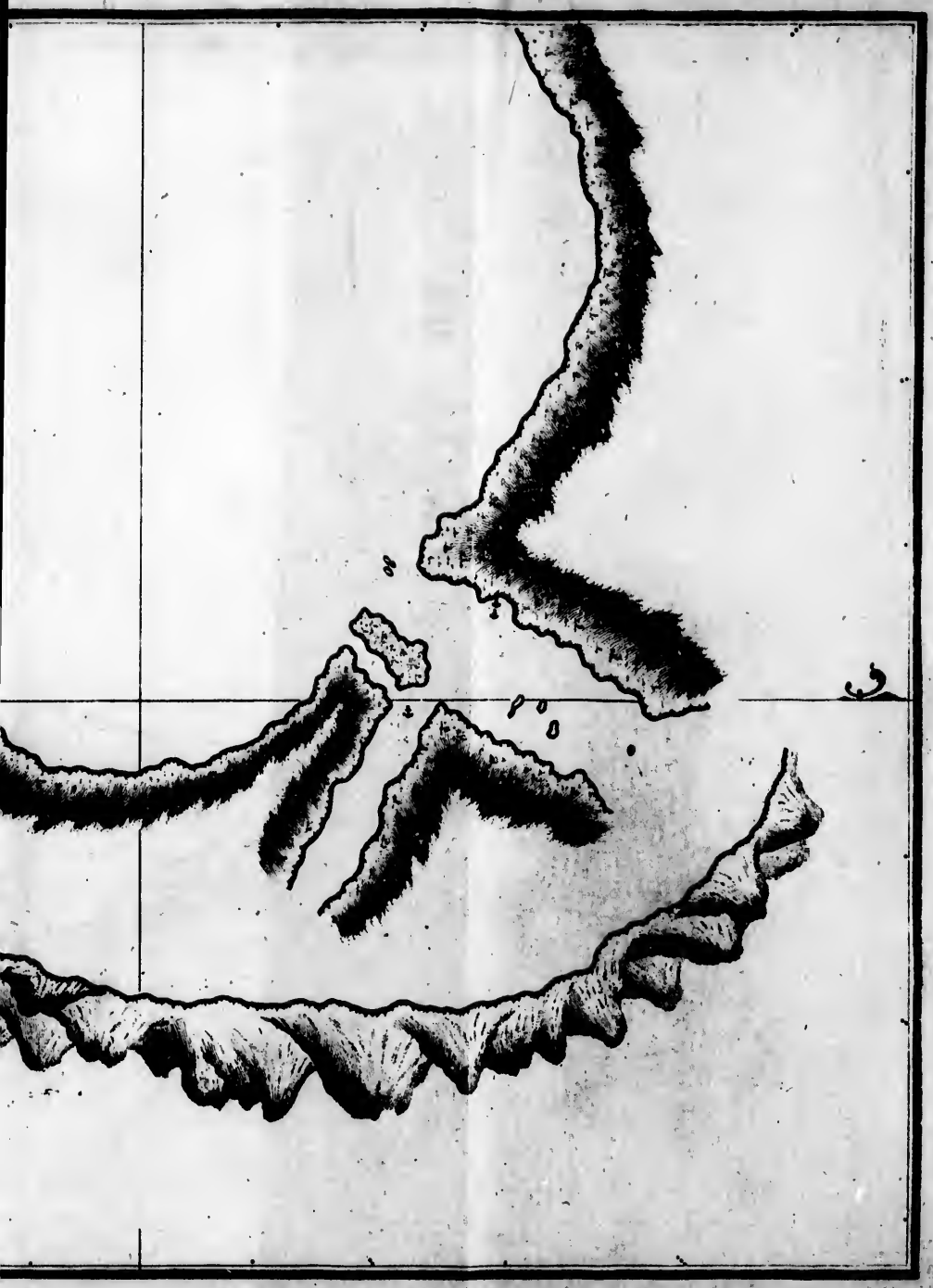


A View of OTTER SOUND.

Latitude 55° 45' North.

Longitude 226. 30' East *of Greenwich.*

Engraved by T. Foot.



A View of PORT MEARES.

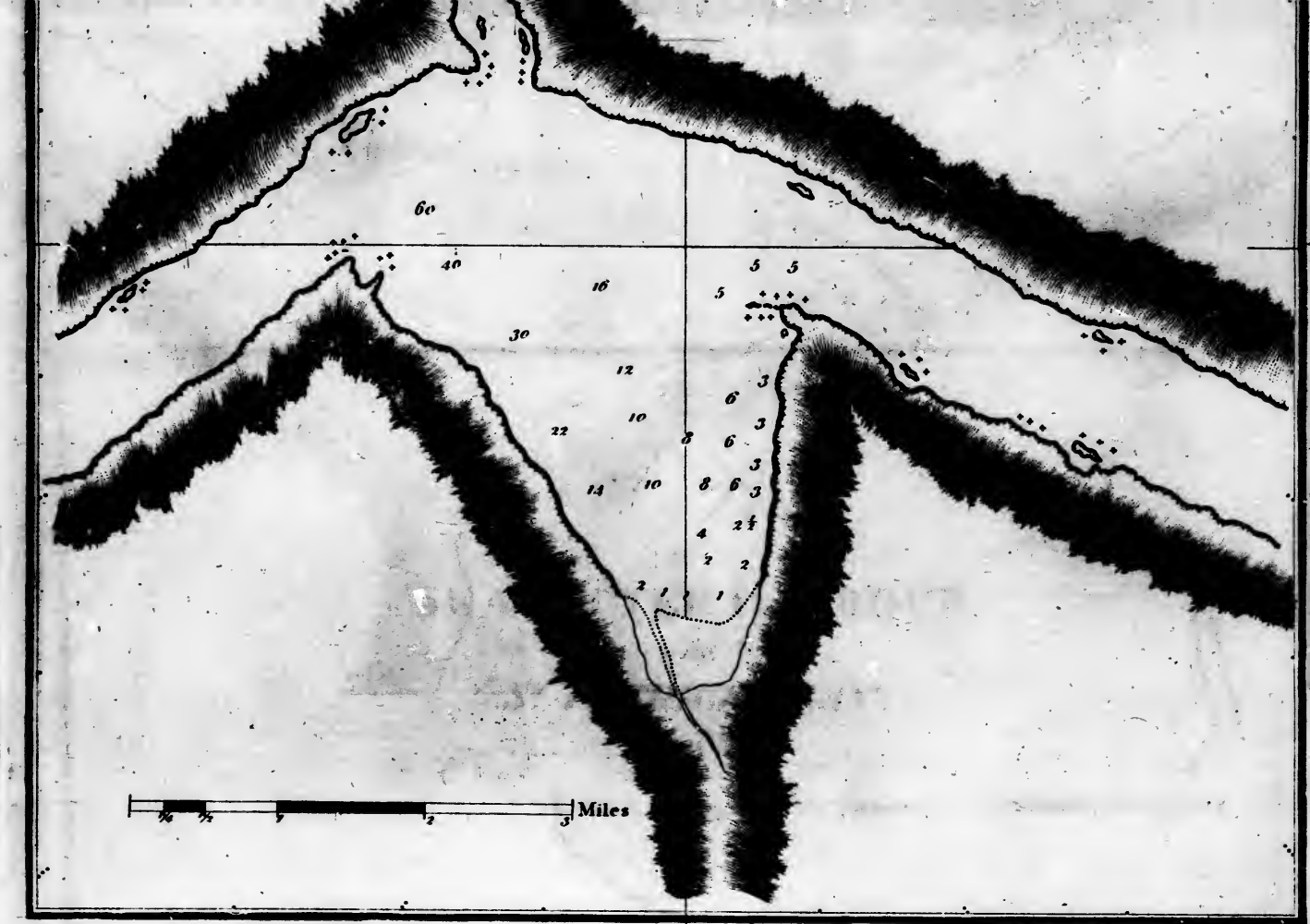
A View of PORT MEARES.

Latitude 54° 51′ North.

Longitude 227. 54. East of *Greenwich*.

Engraved by I. Fort.


A Sketch
of
RAFT-COVE,
taken by Mr. Funter, Master of the
NORTH WEST AMERICAN.
Lat. 50°.35′ N.
Lon. 231°.55′ E. of Greenwich
Miles

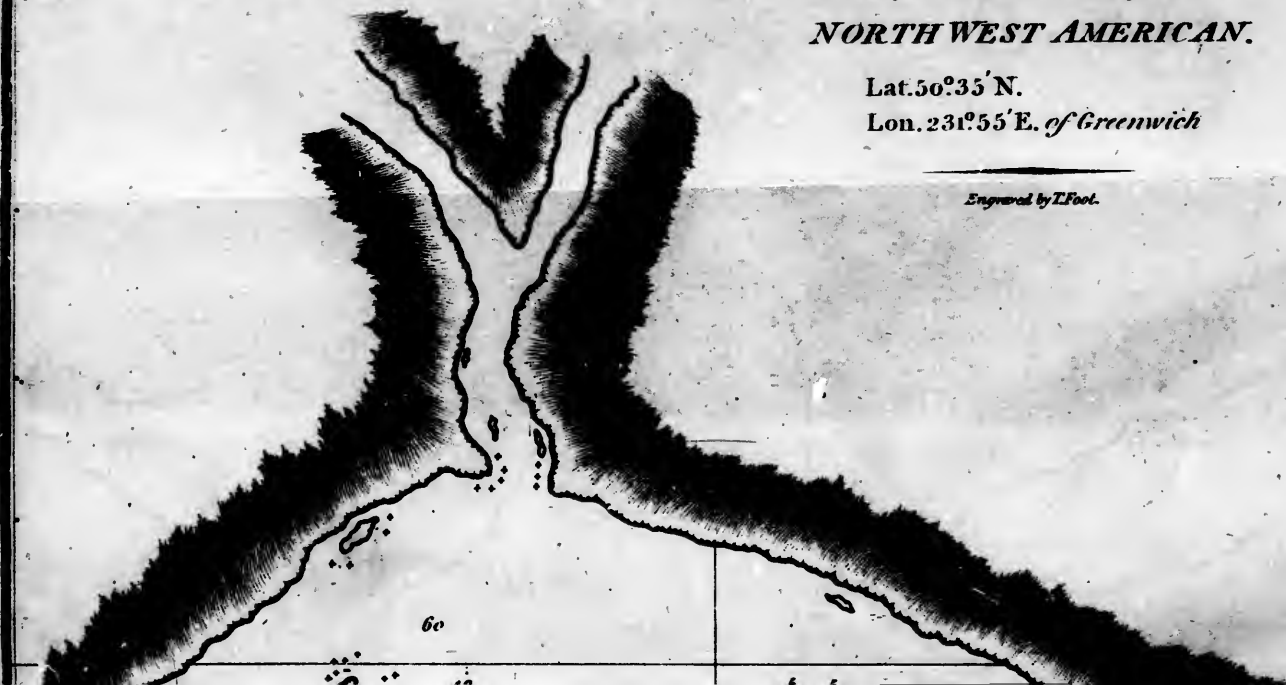

60
40
16
30
12
22
10
14
10
8
5
5
5
9
3
6
3
6
3
8
6
3
4
2
2
2
2
1
1
Miles

A Sketch of RAFT-COVE,

taken by Mr. Funter, *Master of the* *NORTH WEST AMERICAN.*

Lat. 50°35′ N.
Lon. 231°55′ E. *of Greenwich*

Engraved by T. Foot.



A Plan

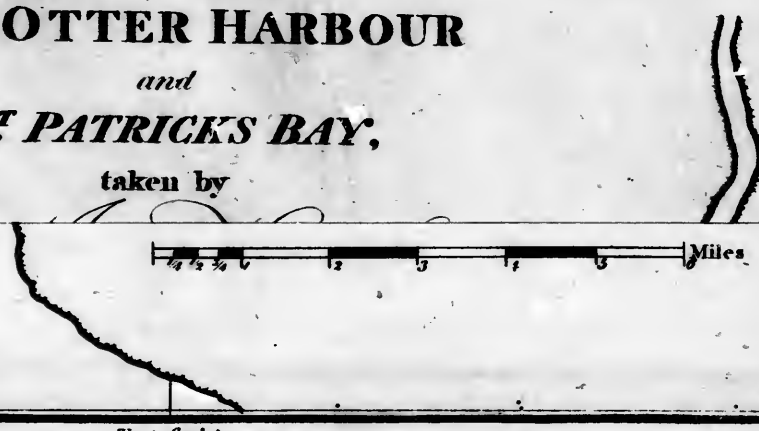
of

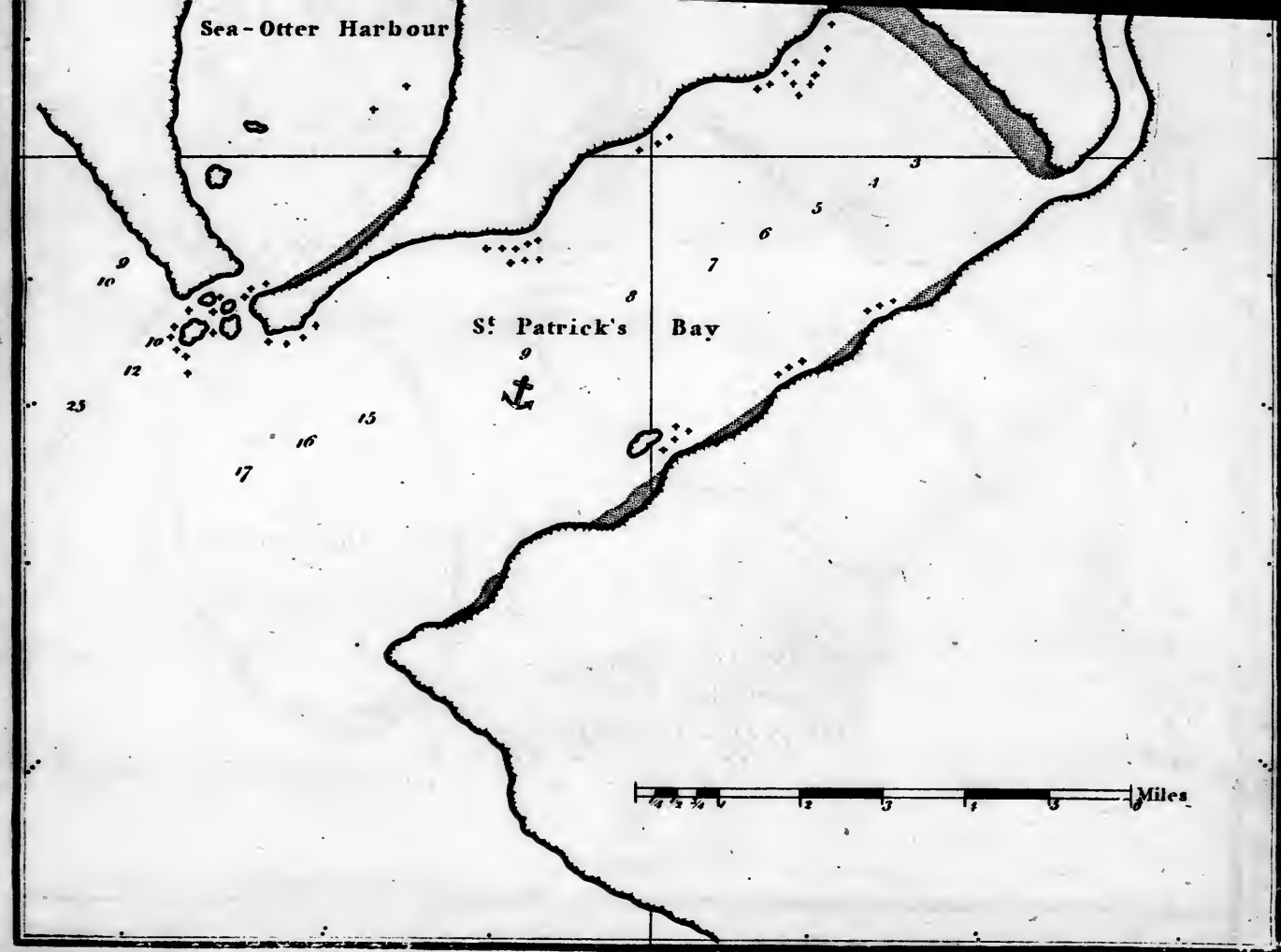
SEA OTTER HARBOUR

and

St. PATRICKS BAY,

taken by

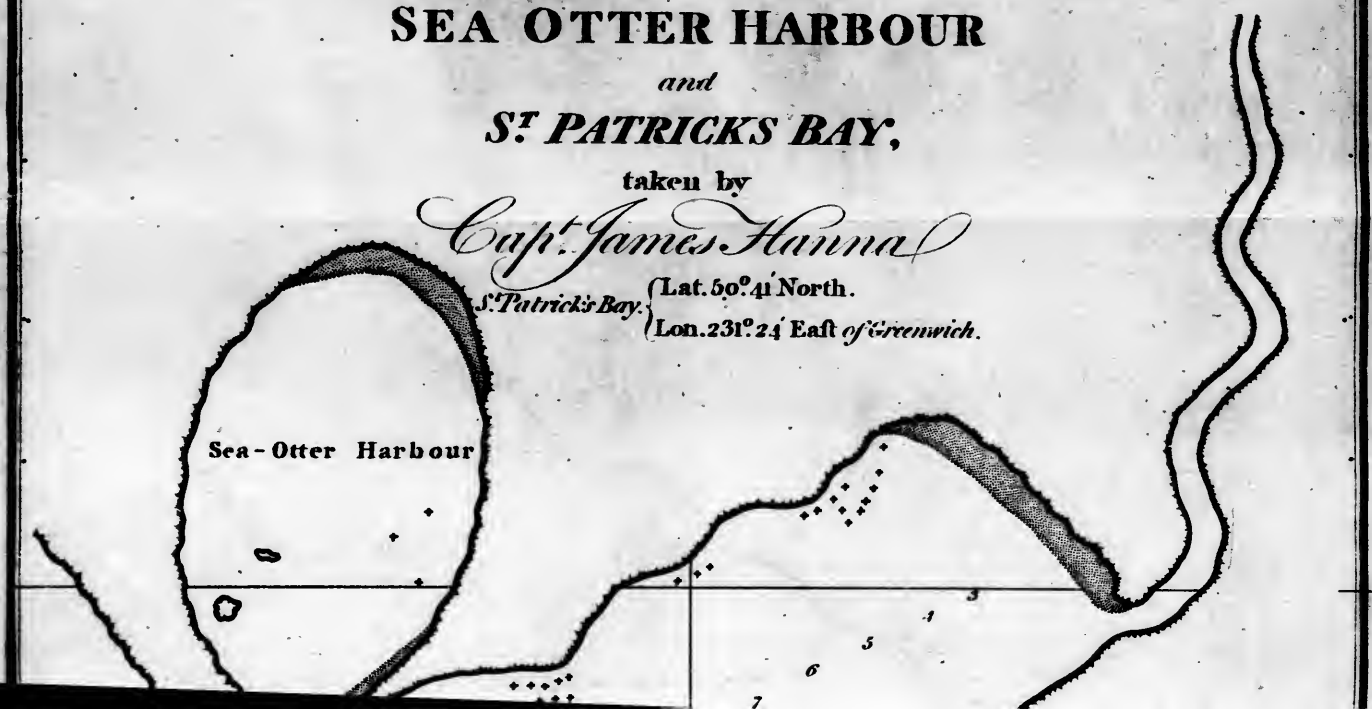




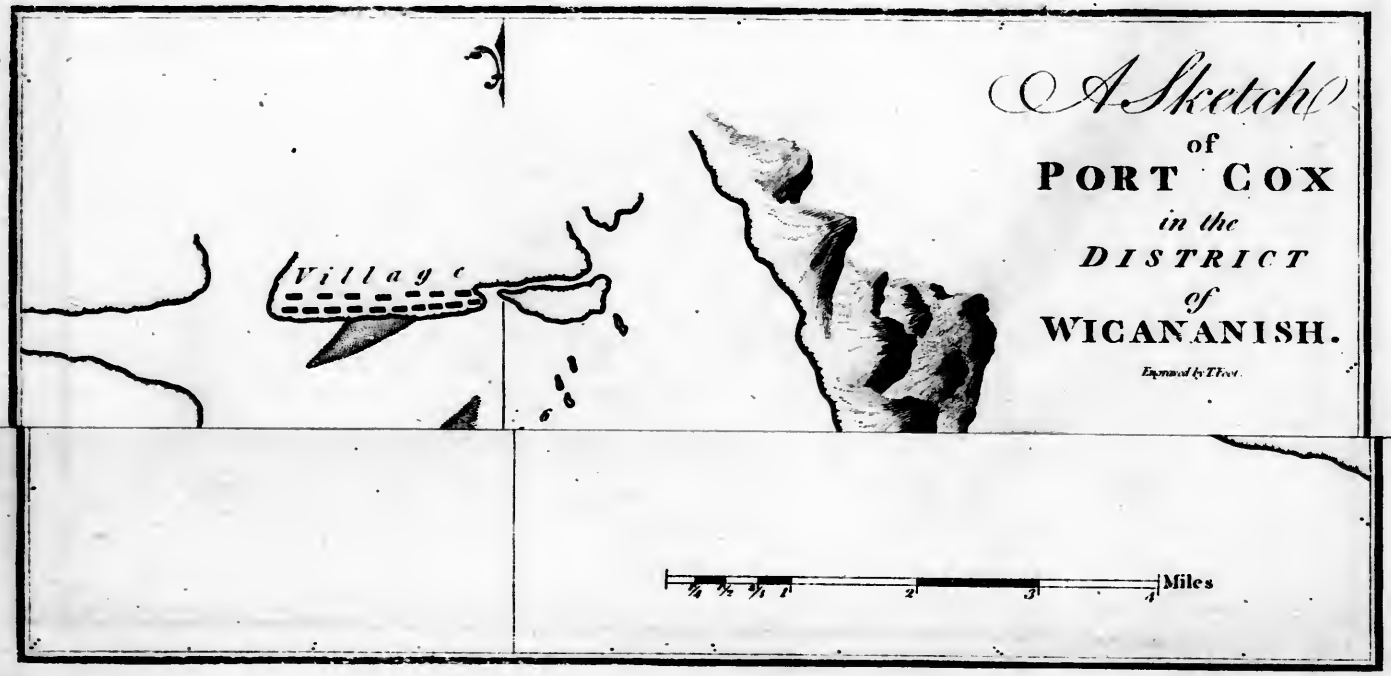
Foot Sculpt

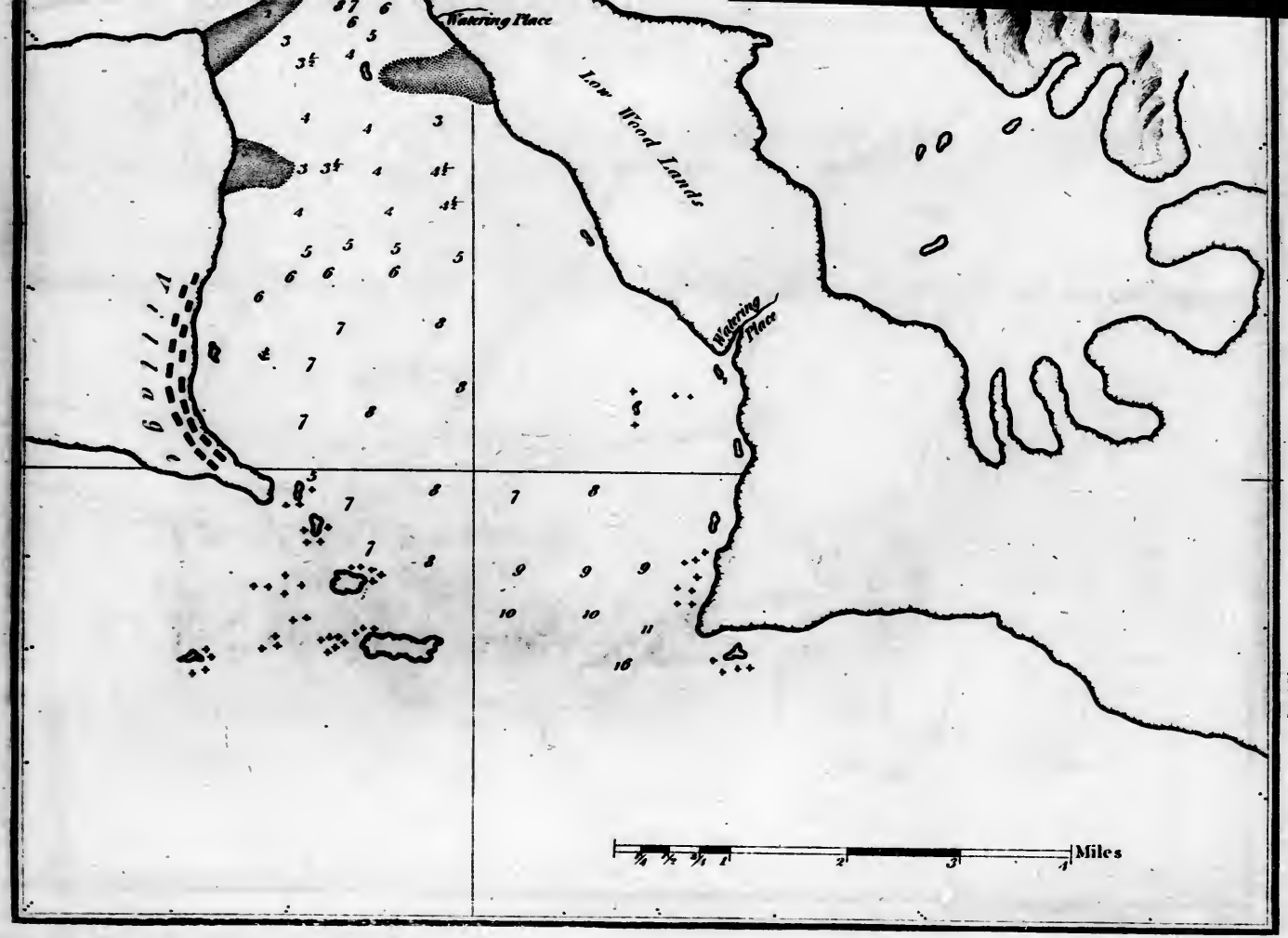
A Plan
of
SEA OTTER HARBOUR
and
St. PATRICKS BAY,
taken by
Capt. James Hanna

St. Patricks Bay. { Lat. 50°. 41′ North.
Lon. 231°. 24′ East *of Greenwich.*



Miles
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9


A Sketch
of
PORT COX
in the
DISTRICT
of
WICANANISH.
Engraved by T. Foot.
Village
Miles

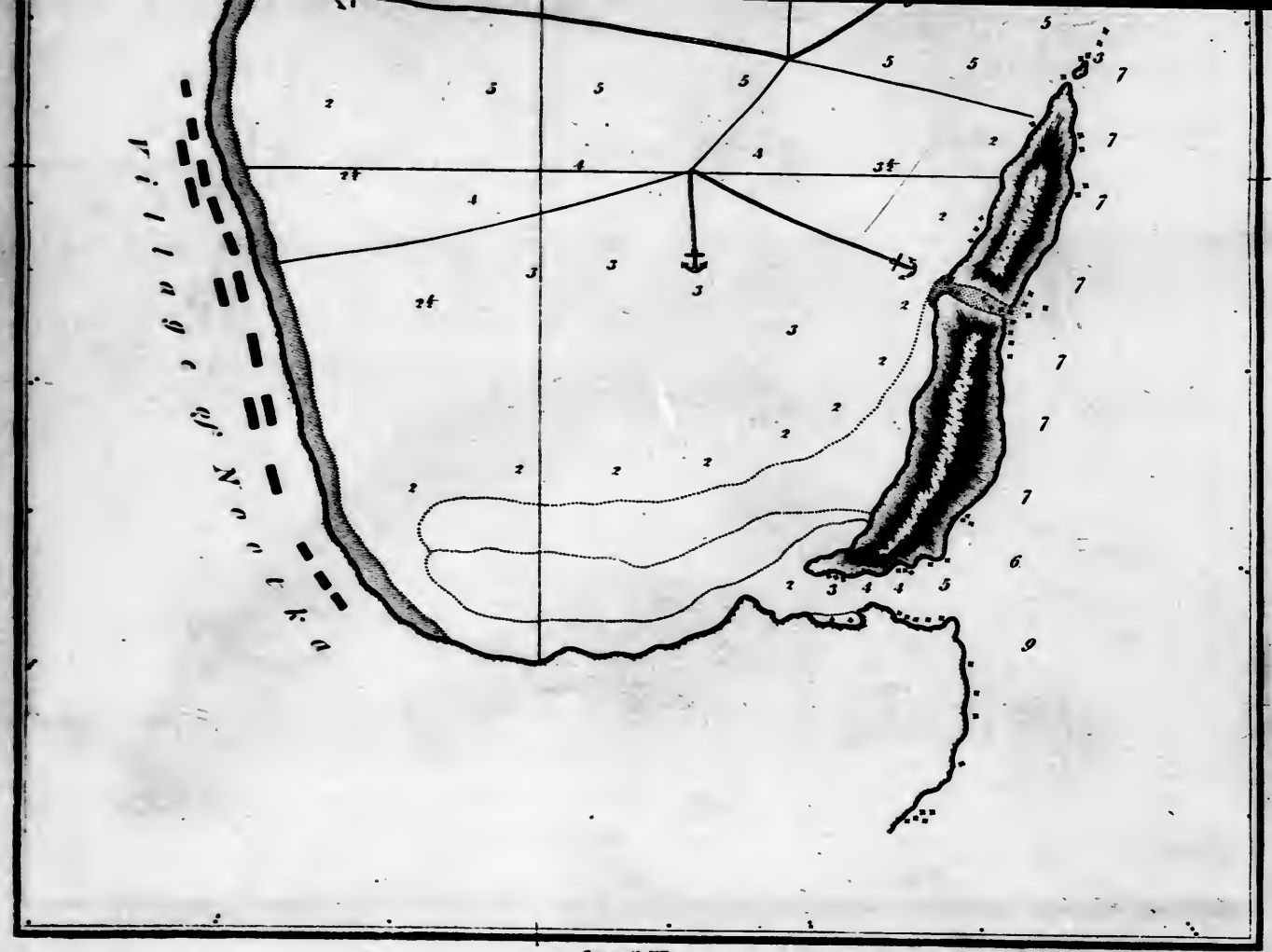

Watering Place
Low Wood Lands
Watering Place
Miles


A Sketch
of
PORT COX
in the
DISTRICT
of
WICANANISH.
Engraved by Tiffet.
Village
Watering Place
Low Wood Lands

Engraved by T.F.ost.

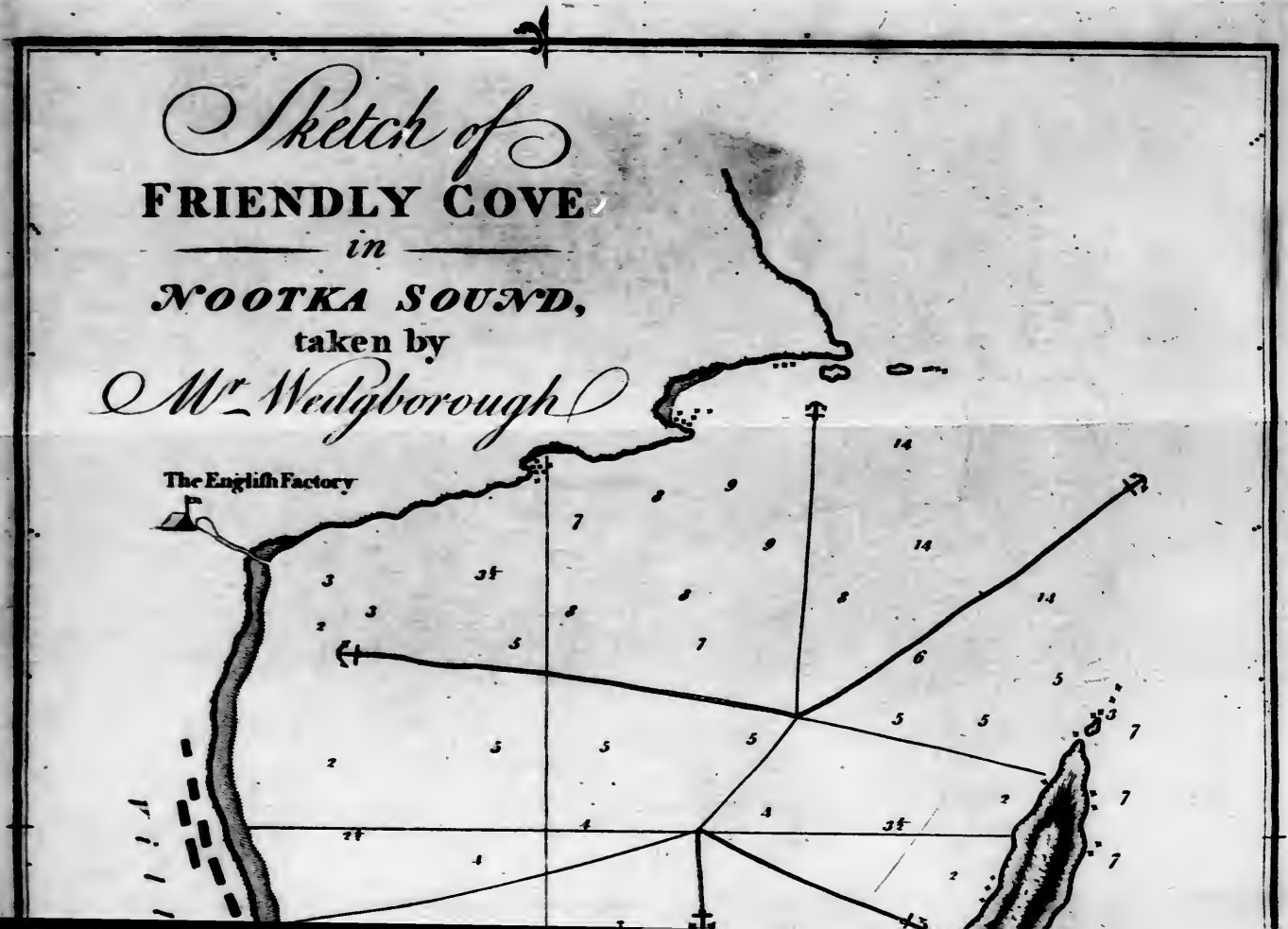
Sketch of FRIENDLY COVE in NOOTKA SOUND, taken by Mr. Wedgborough

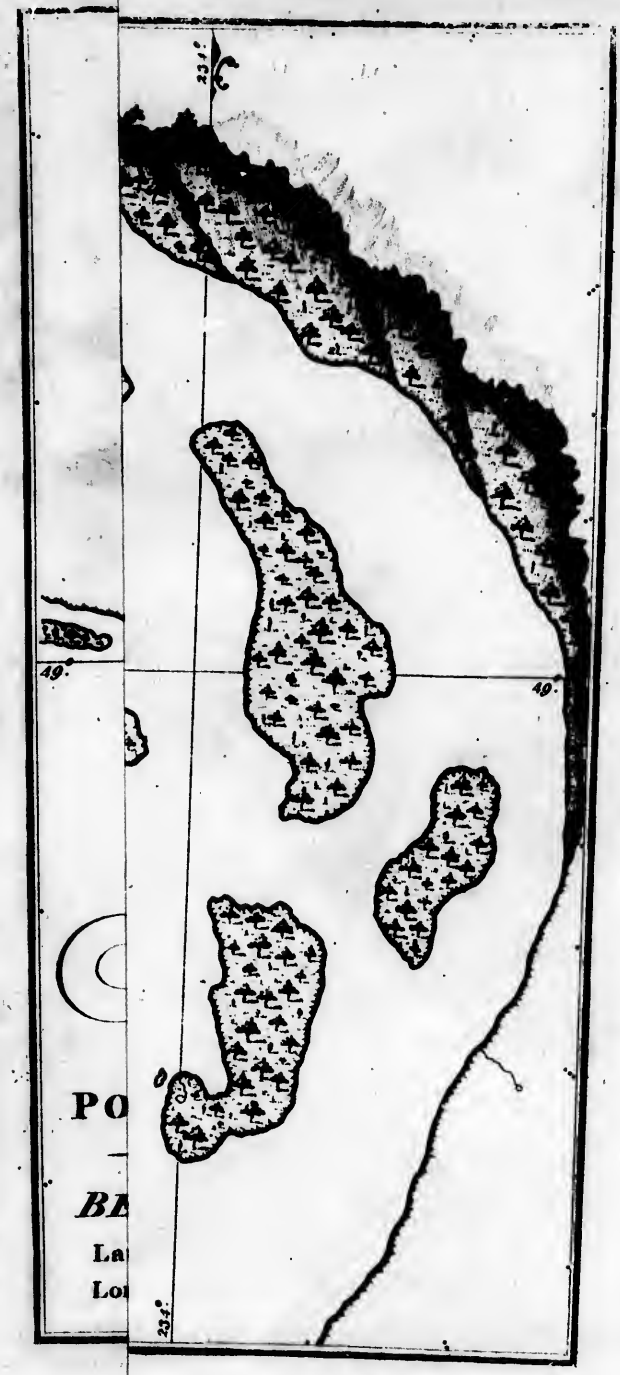
Engraved by T.F.ot.

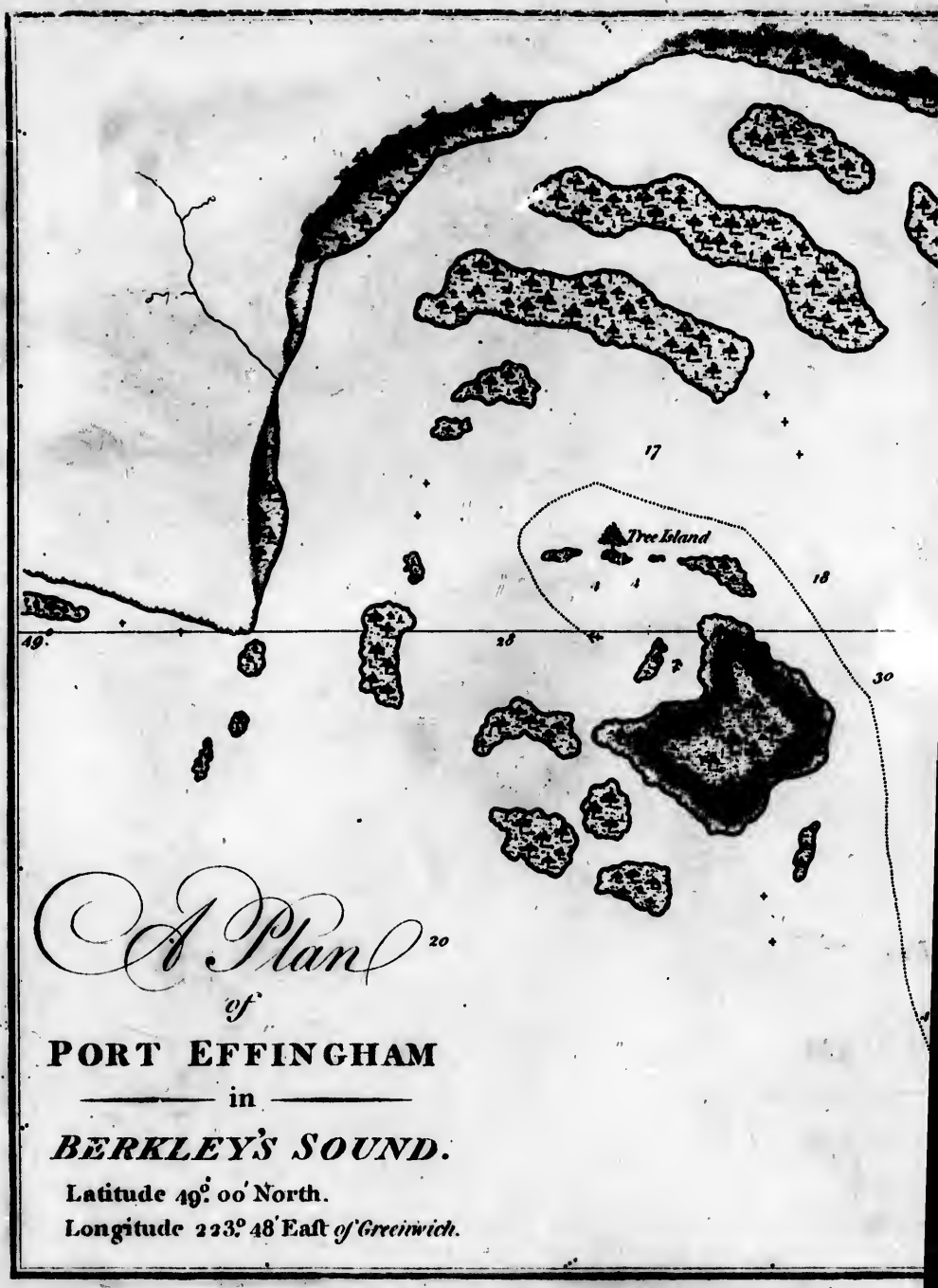


Engraved by T.F.

Plan of Nassau


Sketch of
FRIENDLY COVE
in
NOOTKA SOUND,
taken by
Mr. Wedgborough
The English Factory


234°
49°
49°
234°
PO
BE
La
Lo



A Plan of PORT EFFINGHAM in BERKLEY'S SOUND.

Latitude 49°. 00′ North.

Longitude 223°. 48′ East *of Greenwich.*


23°
18
30
10
10
0
23°
40